Contents

College Calendar .........................................................................................................................6
  2003-2004 .................................................................................................................................6
  2004-2005 .................................................................................................................................7
Salem College .............................................................................................................................8
  Salem Facts ...................................................................................................................................8
  Salem College History ................................................................................................................9
  Our Mission Statement ...............................................................................................................10
  The Honor Tradition ..................................................................................................................11
  Campus Buildings and Facilities ..............................................................................................11
  Library Services .........................................................................................................................13
  Beyond the Campus ....................................................................................................................13
Admissions ....................................................................................................................................15
Financial Information (Tuition, fees, etc.) ..................................................................................21
Financial Aid ...............................................................................................................................26
Academic Program .......................................................................................................................33
Special Academic Opportunities .................................................................................................36
Continuing Studies Program ........................................................................................................47
Student Affairs .............................................................................................................................49
Student Activities and Organizations .........................................................................................53
Degrees and Requirements ...........................................................................................................59
  Bachelor of Arts ........................................................................................................................62
  Bachelor of Science ....................................................................................................................65
  Bachelor of Science in Accounting ............................................................................................67
  Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.) ......................................................69
  Bachelor of Music ......................................................................................................................70
Academic Regulations ..................................................................................................................71
Courses of Instruction ...................................................................................................................86
  Accounting .................................................................................................................................86
  American Studies .......................................................................................................................89
  Anthropology/Archaeology .......................................................................................................91
  Art .............................................................................................................................................92
    Studio Art .................................................................................................................................92
    Art History ..............................................................................................................................96
  Arts Management .......................................................................................................................99
  Biology .......................................................................................................................................101
  Business Administration ...........................................................................................................108
    Marketing .................................................................................................................................111
    Finance ....................................................................................................................................114
  Chemistry ...................................................................................................................................115
  Communication .........................................................................................................................119
  Computer Science .....................................................................................................................123
Economics......................................................................................................................124
Education........................................................................................................................127
English ..............................................................................................................................139
  Creative Writing .............................................................................................................140
French................................................................................................................................146
German............................................................................................................................149
History ...............................................................................................................................152
Honors...............................................................................................................................156
Interior Design ...............................................................................................................157
International Business ....................................................................................................160
International Relations ..................................................................................................162
Mathematics ....................................................................................................................157
Modern Foreign Languages .............................................................................................166
Music ................................................................................................................................167
Not-for-Profit Management ..............................................................................................177
Philosophy .......................................................................................................................177
Physical Education ..........................................................................................................180
Physics .............................................................................................................................183
Political Science ..............................................................................................................183
Psychology .....................................................................................................................185
Religion ............................................................................................................................188
Salem Signature Courses .................................................................................................192
Sociology .........................................................................................................................194
Spanish .............................................................................................................................198
Women's Studies .............................................................................................................201
Salem Scholarship Funds ...............................................................................................203
Awards and Prizes ............................................................................................................207
Honor Organizations ........................................................................................................210
Organization of the College .............................................................................................213
  Board of Trustees .........................................................................................................213
  Board of Visitors ..........................................................................................................214
Emeriti Faculty and Administration .................................................................................215
College Faculty ................................................................................................................215
  School of Music Faculty ...............................................................................................221
Administration and Staff .................................................................................................222
Index ...............................................................................................................................230

Salem College •
## College Calendar 2003-2004

### 2003 Fall Term

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>August 23</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>New Student Orientation begins</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 25</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Orientation/Advising</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 26</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Registration, Opening Convocation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>August 27</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>September 24</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Fall Fest Day (classes suspended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 10</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Fall Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>October 15</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>November 25</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Thanksgiving recess (begins 10:00 p.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 1</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 9</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Last day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 10</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Reading Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 11</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>December 15</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Examinations end (after afternoon exam period); Christmas vacation begins</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2004 January Term

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>January 5</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>January Term begins (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 19</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Martin Luther King Jr. Day (classes suspended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January 30</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>January Term ends (after 5:15 p.m.)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### 2004 Spring Term

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Date</th>
<th>Day</th>
<th>Event</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>February 2</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Registration (7:30-11:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 19</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Spring Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>March 29</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 11</td>
<td>Sunday</td>
<td>Easter</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 12</td>
<td>Monday</td>
<td>Easter Monday (Classes suspended)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>April 30</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Founders Day Celebration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 12</td>
<td>Wednesday</td>
<td>Last day of classes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 13</td>
<td>Thursday</td>
<td>Reading Day</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 14</td>
<td>Friday</td>
<td>Examinations begin</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 18</td>
<td>Tuesday</td>
<td>Examinations end (after afternoon exam period)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>May 22</td>
<td>Saturday</td>
<td>Commencement</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
College Calendar 2004-2005

2004 Fall Term
August 21  Saturday  New Student Orientation begins
August 23  Monday  Orientation/Advising
August 24  Tuesday  Registration, Opening Convocation
August 25  Wednesday  Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)
September 22  Wednesday  Fall Fest Day (classes suspended)
October 8  Friday  Fall Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)
October 13  Wednesday  Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
November 23  Tuesday  Thanksgiving recess (begins 10:00 p.m.)
November 29  Monday  Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
December 7  Tuesday  Last day of classes
December 8  Wednesday  Reading Day
December 9  Thursday  Examinations begin
December 13  Monday  Examinations end (after afternoon exam period); Christmas vacation begins

2005 January Term
January 3  Monday  January Term begins (8:00 a.m.)
January 17  Monday  Martin Luther King Jr. Day (classes suspended)
January 28  Friday  January Term ends (after 5:15 p.m.)

2005 Spring Term
January 31  Monday  Registration (7:30-11:00 a.m.)
Classes begin (8:00 a.m.)
March 18  Friday  Spring Break (begins 5:15 p.m.)
April 27  Sunday  Easter
March 29  Tuesday  Classes resume (8:00 a.m.)
April 29  Friday  Founders Day Celebration
May 11  Wednesday  Last day of classes
May 12  Thursday  Reading Day
May 13  Friday  Examinations begin
May 17  Tuesday  Examinations end (after afternoon exam period)
May 21  Saturday  Commencement

The residence halls and dining room will be closed during the following vacation periods: Fall Break, Thanksgiving, Christmas and Spring Break.
Salem College


Date of founding: 1772

Calendar: 4-1-4

Degrees granted: bachelor of arts, bachelor of music, bachelor of science, bachelor of science in business administration, master of arts in teaching, master of education

Fields of study: Accounting, American studies, art history, art (studio), arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, English, French, German, history, interior design, international business, international relations, mathematics, music, philosophy, psychology, religion, sociology, Spanish

Special opportunities: Interdisciplinary opportunities; off-campus internships; pre-professional advising for law, medicine, business, and graduate school; study abroad opportunities; teacher certification (elementary, birth-to-kindergarten, and learning disabilities); United Nations semester; Washington semester; Center for Women Writers; independent study; honors study; women's studies minor; cross-registration with Wake Forest University; 3:2 engineering programs with Duke and Vanderbilt; 3:1 medical technology program with Wake Forest University Baptist Medical Center.

Required first-year courses: English composition, first-year Salem Signature courses

Faculty: 86 (91% of full-time faculty earned the Ph.D. or other terminal degree)

Student-faculty ratio: 14:1

Average size of classes: 15 students

Location: Metropolitan area of Winston-Salem, North Carolina (population 187,500) within Historic Old Salem

Size of campus: 57 acres

Size of student body: 1,000 students representing 24 states and 15 foreign countries

Library facilities: 128,000-volume book collection, 6,500 current periodicals, 292,000 microform

Number of residence halls: six, each accommodating 40 to 115 students; also apartment-style accommodations for up to 24 seniors in Fogle Flats, a group of on-campus turn-of-the-century row houses, plus Bahnson House, an on-campus house for 16 juniors and seniors

Geographical distribution of students: 53% in-state, 47% out-of-state
Salem College: A History
Salem College's history began in 1766, when the Moravians, an early Protestant denomination, established the village of Salem. Among the town's early residents were 16 girls and women who walked more than 500 miles from Bethlehem, Pennsylvania to join the new community. One of them was 17-year-old Elisabeth Oesterlein, who would be the first teacher of what is now Salem College.

Believing that women deserved an education comparable to that given men — a radical view for that era — the Moravians began a school for girls in 1772. In 1802, it became a boarding school for girls and young women; in 1866, it was renamed Salem Female Academy. Salem began granting college degrees in the 1890s. Today, the American Council on Education in Washington, D.C. ranks Salem College as the oldest women's college in the nation by founding date and the 13th oldest college overall. Salem Academy, a college preparatory/boarding school for girls in grades nine through 12, also shares our 57-acre campus.

In its early years, Salem was run by the unmarried women of the Moravian community, who were known as “Single Sisters.” Oesterlein and her fellow Sisters were economically self-sufficient, a rare condition for women of the 18th century. The meticulous records of the Moravians show that Salem educated girls of African-American heritage as early as 1785, and that in the 1820s, the daughter of a Cherokee Indian chief attended the school but left to join the Trail of Tears.

In its history, Salem has had 18 Inspectors, Principals and Presidents:

- Samuel G. Kramsch 1802-1806
- Abraham S. Steiner 1806-1816
- G. Benjamin Reichel 1816-1834
- John C. Jacobson 1834-1844
- Charles A. Bleck 1844-1848
- Emil A. deSchweinitz 1848-1853

Financial aid: Average aid package in 2002-2003 was $13,757
Robert deSchweinitz 1853-1866
Maximilian E. Grunert 1866-1877
Theophilus Zorn 1877-1884
Edward Rondthaler 1884-1888
John H. Clewell 1888-1909
Howard Rondthaler 1909-1949
Dale H. Gramley 1949-1971
Merrimon Cuninggim 1976-1979
Richard Leslie Morrill 1979-1982
Julianne Still Thrift 1991-

The Moravians’ belief in the freedom and responsibility imposed by an education inspires Salem College’s exemplary programs today. The traditions of the early Moravians continue to play an important role in the life of the College. Moravian Lovefeasts, the Candle Tea celebration at Christmas, and the Easter Sunrise Service are events that appeal to Salem students as well as visitors from around the world.

Our Mission Statement
Salem College is an independent college committed to the liberal arts and quality professional preparation. Founded by the Moravian Church in 1772 as a school for girls, Salem strives to set its signature upon its students by encouraging them to recognize and strengthen their human faculties and their capacities for service, professional life, and leadership. In light of evidence that such powers flourish when women live and learn within a community dedicated to their education, Salem affirms its commitment to young women in a residential setting. As a result of the historical evolution of its mission, the College educates both women and men in the community through its Continuing Studies Program and Graduate Program in Education.

Salem believes that a liberal education endows students with a fundamental understanding of the human condition, of our cultural and spiritual heritage, and of our pluralistic and technological society. The College provides a rigorous academic program which fosters clarity of thought and expression and enables students to become familiar with the humanities, the natural and social sciences, and the fine arts, and to concentrate on a chosen field. Building on its liberal arts foundation, the College offers pre-professional and career programs which prepare students for creative and productive lives after graduation.

Drawing on the Moravian heritage in education, Salem seeks to be a community of scholars. Its faculty is committed to excellence in teaching and
advising, continued scholarship, and concern for the intellectual and personal growth of students. Acting as mentors and friends, the faculty provides Salem students with the challenges, individual attention, and encouragement requisite to the development of confident, independent learners. By its commitment to self-government and an honor code, the College preserves a humane community of shared values in which each member is treated with dignity and respect. Salem's size, campus environment, and diverse student body enrich the sense of community.

Located in Historic Old Salem in the city of Winston-Salem, the College seeks to demonstrate the relevance of more than two centuries of liberal education to the demands of contemporary society. Salem provides a special environment where students experience the rewards of rigorous academic work, expand their capacity for creative, analytical, and ethical thought, and prepare for positions of leadership and responsibility in a changing world.

**The Honor Tradition**

A tradition of respect for the Honor Code is upheld by students, faculty, and administration. In keeping with this tradition, each student assumes full responsibility for her actions in all phases of life at Salem College. In case of failure to abide by the Honor Code, which is the core of the honor tradition, a student is responsible for reporting her infractions to Honor Council. Every student is also responsible for encouraging other students to uphold the Honor Code.

The Honor Code states:

1. Every student shall be honor-bound to refrain from cheating.
2. Every student shall be honor-bound to refrain from stealing.
3. Every student shall be honor-bound to refrain from lying.

The Honor Council of the Student Government Association deems any violation of the Honor Code extremely serious and may recommend penalties of probation, suspension, or expulsion. The administration of the College reserves the right to make the final decision in the event of a violation of the Honor Code.

**Campus Buildings and Facilities**

Salem's campus, located in Historic Old Salem, is a delightful blend of the past and present. Five buildings from the original 18th-century town now serve as residence halls, classrooms and administrative offices, among them the reconstructed Gottlieb Shober House, which was originally built in 1795 and now serves as the admissions office. All of the buildings erected since then, as
well as the brick walkways, hooded archways over doors, and even the benches, light posts and steps, have been carefully designed to complement these earliest structures. Visitors from around the world come to Old Salem each year to see exhibits depicting early Moravian life and to take tours in horse drawn carriages. The most prominent building on campus is Main Hall, built in 1855 and located on Salem Square. It houses faculty and administrative offices, classrooms, and a supply center.

Residence halls are the Single Sisters House, built in 1785 and the campus’ oldest building; South Hall (1805), built for the first Salem boarders; Alice Clewell Residence Hall (1922); Mary Reynolds Babcock Hall (1955); Dale H. Gramley Residence Hall (1965); Hattie Strong Residence Hall (1942) and Louisa Wilson Bitting Residence Hall (1930).

The Salem Fine Arts Center, completed in 1965, houses the Ralph P. Hanes Auditorium, which seats approximately 750 people; the H.A. Shirley Recital Hall, which seats 220; the Drama Workshop Theatre, which holds 150; extensive art gallery space used for exhibits by students as well as outside artists; a School of Music that includes 14 teaching studios and 28 practice rooms; and the Lorraine P. Rudolph Fine Arts Library. The Salem Commons, converted from an old gymnasium and opened in 1992, contains a full-service grill and snack bar and a large lounge. Bryant Hall, a “great hall” that opens onto a beautiful brick courtyard, serves as an ideal location for Salem mixers, dances and band parties that attract students from other nearby colleges and universities.

**Academic Computing Facilities**

Salem College has kept pace with advancing technology and the needs of today's college students. A Macintosh computer lab and two Windows computer labs have software for word-processing, spreadsheets, databases, and presentations as well as specialized software serving the math, art, communication, business, biology, chemistry, sociology, interior design and physical education departments. All computer labs are open 24 hours a day excluding holidays. Numerous classrooms are equipped with a computer, document camera, LCD projector and network connection for presentations. Residence halls also have network data ports providing Internet access. A videoconference center in the Fine Arts Center serves as a multimedia and laptop classroom as well as a videoconference facility. The library has laptop computers available for checking the online catalog and other online resources.

**Athletic Facilities**

Salem offers a variety of physical education activities and nine intercollegiate sports. The Student Life and Fitness Center contains a 25 yard indoor swimming pool with six lanes for competition, varsity and practice gymnasiums, a
dance studio, fully equipped locker facilities and faculty offices. The exercise room contains Universal weight machines, Schwinn weight stations, Schwinn Air-Dyne bikes, a Nordic Track, an elliptical trainer, stair climbers, treadmills and hand weights. Outdoor facilities include 12 tennis courts, an archery range, and two playing fields used for team sports such as field hockey and soccer.

Library Services
The Salem College Library system is part of a five-college consortium that shares an online union catalog for over 750,000 volumes and offers an online request feature for any circulating item in the five libraries. Computer workstations also offer access to the Internet, including Web sites with full text scholarly articles for immediate printing or e-mail delivery. These sites include JSTOR, the NC LIVE gateway to dozens of scholarly databases, and Lexis-Nexis Academic Universe. Library licensing makes most of these useful resources accessible to Salem students from off campus; all are accessible from any workstation on the Salem Campus Network.

The Dale H. Gramley Library facility houses over 128,000 volumes. It offers an attractive and spacious Reading Room, a Browsing Collection balcony, a public meeting room, an archives room, and a Research Center offering professional assistance in identifying and locating both print and online information resources. The Clarence E. Clewell Rare Books Room houses special collections of Samuel Johnson and James Boswell first editions, Southern women writers, Hogarth Press volumes, and primary materials relating to the American slavery debate. The Teaching Resources Center provides books, hardware, software, and other materials needed by students in the Teacher Education Program to prepare lesson plans and presentations. The Lorraine F. Rudolph Fine Arts Center Library houses over 8,300 scores, 9,400 sound and video recordings, and a reference collection for the departments of music and art. It provides computerized workstations with access to the online catalog and to the Internet, as well as conventional listening stations and a TV/VCR. A Reserve collection serving the Fine Arts Center and study areas are also available.

Beyond the Campus
The city of Winston-Salem (population 187,500) is widely recognized as an artistic and cultural center. Local entertainment includes numerous restaurants, movie theaters, music clubs and coffee houses that sponsor events such as “poetry slams.” There is also minor league baseball. There are Winston-Salem Piedmont Triad Symphony concerts at the Stevens Center, performances by big-name artists at the Lawrence Joel Veterans Memorial
Coliseum, numerous drama and music events at the N.C. School of the Arts, and art exhibits at the Sawtooth Center, the Reynolda House Museum of American Art, and the Southeastern Center for Contemporary Art.

Salem College students themselves make a valuable contribution to the cultural life of Winston-Salem. Each year, many visitors come to Salem to see exhibits of student artwork, concerts by faculty, students and guest artists sponsored by the School of Music, plays staged by the Pierrette Players, dance recitals choreographed and performed by the Dansalems, and visiting lecturers invited to the College by the Lecture Series Committee, which is made up of faculty, staff and students.

Recreational offerings in North Carolina include intercollegiate sports events, horseback riding, skiing in the North Carolina mountains, and trips to the coastline and the Outer Banks. Davidson College, Duke University, North Carolina State University and the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill are within easy driving distance and sponsor many activities of interest to Salem students.

The Winston-Salem community provides a wealth of academic opportunities as well. Students have the opportunity to take classes and mingle socially with students at Wake Forest University, Winston-Salem State University, and the North Carolina School of the Arts. Possibilities for volunteer and internship locations are endless; they include the Wake Forest University School of Medicine and Baptist Medical Center, Forsyth Medical Center, the Winston-Salem/Forsyth County public schools, and local businesses as diverse as law firms and television stations. Informal courses and study programs in historic preservation are available at Old Salem and its Museum of Early Southern Decorative Arts.

Come Visit!
Salem welcomes visitors to our beautiful campus. A map and more detailed information about touring the campus are available by calling the Salem
College admissions office at 1-800-32-SALEM or sending an e-mail message to admissions@salem.edu.

Admissions

Selection of Candidates
Salem is interested in students of strong academic ability, motivation, and character who can benefit from and contribute to the life of the College. Students from all religious, geographic, racial, and ethnic backgrounds are eligible for admission.

The Committee on Admissions considers each application individually and bases its decision on the candidate's school record, the scores of the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I) or the American College Testing (ACT) Program, and information concerning the academic and personal qualifications of the applicant. Neither the number of applicants from a single school nor the need for financial aid is a factor in admission decisions.

The dean of admissions is glad to advise a prospective candidate about her academic program and to provide information about entrance requirements and the College curriculum in time for appropriate planning and preparation.

Salem College welcomes visitors to the campus throughout the year.

While the College is in session, prospective students may talk with Salem students and faculty and attend classes. The Office of Admissions is open for tours and interviews from 9:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m. on weekdays and, by appointment, from 9:00 a.m. to noon on Saturdays during the school year. Appointments may be arranged easily by writing or calling: Dean of Admissions, Salem College, Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27108, 1-800-32-SALEM (1-800-327-2536) or 336/721-2621. E-mail: admissions@salem.edu
Recommended High School Program
A candidate is expected to present at least 16 academic units and is encouraged to carry a full academic program in her senior year.

The following units are recommended:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Subject</th>
<th>Units</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>English</td>
<td>Four</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Foreign language</td>
<td>Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>Two</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics (Algebra I and II, Geometry)</td>
<td>Three</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Science</td>
<td>Three</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Elective units may be submitted from the following: classical or modern foreign languages; mathematics, which may include additional algebra, calculus, geometry, or trigonometry; social studies, which may include history, geography, civics, economics, psychology, or sociology; fine arts; religion; general science; and additional laboratory sciences.

Applicants who have completed college courses during high school may submit a transcript to the appropriate department at Salem for placement and/or credit evaluation.

Procedure for Admission

1. Official Application. This form must be accompanied by a non-refundable fee of $30. Students may apply on-line at www.salem.edu. While there is no deadline for making application, a prospective student is encouraged to apply early in the fall of her senior year. Decisions of the Admissions Committee are released on a rolling basis as soon as all credentials are assembled and reviewed. Salem College adheres to the Candidates’ Reply Date of the College Board, and accepted freshmen are not required to notify the College of intention to enroll before May 1 (with the exception of certain honor scholarship recipients).

2. Secondary School Record. An applicant should have her secondary school record sent to the College. This record should give specific information regarding courses, grades, rank in class, standardized test scores, etc., through the junior year, and should indicate the subjects to be completed by the end of the senior year.

3. Test Requirements. Salem College requires the Scholastic Assessment Test (SAT I) of the College Board or the American College Testing (ACT) Program.
The applicant is responsible for arranging to take the SAT or the ACT and for having the scores reported to Salem College. Information and registration forms may be obtained by writing to the College Board, P.O. Box 592, Princeton, New Jersey 08540, or P.O. Box 1025, Berkeley, California 94701; or to ACT, P.O. Box 414, Iowa City, Iowa 52240.

A foreign student whose native language is other than English should take the TOEFL (Test of English as a Foreign Language) in time for her scores to be reported to the College by February 1. Generally, 550 is the minimum acceptable TOEFL score for the paper based exam and 213 for the computer test. Information and registration forms may be obtained by writing to the Test of English as a Foreign Language, Educational Testing Service, Princeton, New Jersey, U.S.A. 08540.

4. Recommendations. The College requires two letters of recommendation from teachers. The appropriate forms are included with the application and should be given to the individuals serving as the applicant’s references. Additional forms are available, if needed, through the Office of Admissions.

5. Personal interview. A personal interview is not required but strongly recommended and may be arranged by writing or calling the admissions office.

6. The School of Music requires an audition of all candidates for the bachelor of music degree. It is strongly urged that this audition be arranged during the scholarship weekend in February. Appointments are made through the Office of Admissions. In some special cases, the School of Music will accept a tape recording of the applicant’s performance (about 20 minutes in length) in lieu of an audition.

Advanced Placement/Credit
An entering freshman may apply for advanced placement and/or credit if she submits scores of three, four, or five (depending on the department) on the Advanced Placement tests of the College Board. In addition, an entering student who has completed courses/tests in the International Baccalaureate Program may apply for advanced placement and/or credit in certain academic areas if she submits scores of four or above on higher level exams (depending on the department). For specific information on these opportunities see the sections on Advanced Placement and International Baccalaureate in the Academic Regulations portion of this catalog.
Admission to the College Honors Program
Salem provides formal opportunities for qualified students to undertake honors study. Entering freshmen who are eligible to apply for admission to the College Honors Program include those students who rank in the upper 10 percent of the entering freshman class on the basis of their total SAT scores and have a cumulative high school G.P.A. of 3.5 or greater based on a 4.0 scale.

Early Admissions
The College offers two early admissions programs for young women of ability and talent who wish to begin their collegiate work after the junior year of high school.

Through the College early admissions program, a student may be admitted to Salem upon the completion of her junior year in high school. A student who wishes to enter the College through this program should present evidence of academic achievement and social maturity which indicates she can successfully undertake college work sooner than most college entrants. The application procedures are the same as for those who apply under the regular plan of admission. Additional information on early admission programs may be obtained by writing or calling the dean of admissions.

The College also participates in the Cooperative College/High School Study program, which offers advanced students in the senior high schools of Winston-Salem and Forsyth County an opportunity to enroll at Salem College in special courses not available to them in public schools. This makes it possible for students to earn college credit for college-level courses while completing their requirements for high school graduation.

Transfer Admissions
Each year students transfer to Salem College from other four-year and two-year colleges. Normally, a transfer student should meet general freshman entrance requirements, although special consideration is given to individual cases.

The following credentials must be presented by each applicant for admission as a transfer student:

1. A formal application for admission, including the $30 application fee, which is non-refundable.
2. A statement of good standing from the dean of students or registrar of the college previously attended.
3. Two letters of recommendation.
4. An official transcript from each college attended and a transcript of the secondary school record.
5. A catalog from each college attended with every course in which credit was earned clearly indicated.
6. Scores from the Scholastic Assessment Test of the College Board or the American College Testing Program.

Transfer Credit Policy
Educational work completed at regionally accredited post-secondary institutions may, where applicable, be credited towards the requirements for a degree at Salem. Salem College includes both the transfer credits and the transfer quality points earned in the calculation of the student’s cumulative hours earned and cumulative grade point average.

The academic record of the college(s) from which the student transfers must show a minimum quality point average of 2.0 based on a 4.0 scale. A student entering Salem with at least a 2.0 cumulative average over all of her prior college work may transfer in a maximum of two D’s. The student must declare at the time of entry to Salem whether she wishes to exercise this option or not, and the decision made at that time is irreversible. A student who enters as a senior must complete a full year of work in residence at Salem in order to qualify for graduation. A maximum of 20 Salem course credits may be awarded for work completed at a two-year college.

Transcripts of prior work will be evaluated and final acceptance or rejection of the transfer credit lies with the College. The candidate will receive a statement of this evaluation with the provision that all transfer credit will be regarded as tentative, pending the successful completion of at least one term at Salem.

International Admissions
Each year international students seek admission to Salem College. Students seeking admission should submit the following documents:
1. Secondary school records with an English translation.
2. Exam results if student took GCE’s, Ordinary Levels, Advanced Levels or International Baccalaureate.
3. TOEFL results (score must be at least 550 on the paper-based test or 213 on the computer-based test).

Any student who has university credit from an international university must also submit a copy of her university transcript complete with an evaluation of credit from World Education Services, Inc. World Education Services, Inc. can be reached at P.O. Box 745, Old Chelsea Station, New York, New York 10113-0745.

Salem College will not review international transcripts or award credit without
an evaluation from WES. All credits accepted by Salem College as a result of the WES evaluation will be given grades of “Pass.”

**Services for Students With Disabilities**

In accordance with the Americans with Disabilities Act (ADA), Salem College seeks to provide reasonable accommodations for individuals with documented disabilities. A student with a learning disability should seek assistance through the office of the associate dean of the college. When a student presents the appropriate documentation, the office of the associate dean will work with the student to make reasonable accommodations within the confines of the college’s program. In the past such accommodation has included referral for tutoring and extended time limits on tests.

Appropriate documentation must include testing results and recommendations from a licensed professional in the field of the student’s particular disability. The report must be no older than three years, or have been prepared during the student’s undergraduate career, and must include the current status of the disability. The documentation should relate how the student’s disability affects her in the post-secondary setting. It is the responsibility of the student to contact the associate dean of the college **early** in the academic year for assistance.

Because Salem is a historic institution, not all facilities are easily accessible to the mobility-impaired. Food service is accessible. Limited housing and classroom facilities are available. All administrative and library services can be provided. Interested applicants should discuss their individual needs with the
Financial Information

Fees

Resident Students
Resident students are expected to enroll for a full academic year and pay a comprehensive fee of $23,650 which includes the enrollment deposit, tuition, room and board, and laboratory and health service fees. The College expects full-year enrollment because it reserves facilities and executes contracts to provide for the needs of the student during the entire academic year. Payments are scheduled as follows:

Enrollment deposit—(non-refundable) $250
  returning students—April 1
  new students—May 1
First term payment—August 1 $12,060
Second term payment—January 2 $12,060
Total $24,370

In addition, students must pay a student government fee. The fee is $215, and subject to revision.

Resident students who meet requirements for graduation at the end of the first term or new students whose enrollment begins with the second term are charged a comprehensive fee of $12,185 which also entitles the student to participate in January Term. The January Term is designed to provide unique educational experiences, and the student may incur personal costs for travel or educational supplies. Students will not qualify for participation in a January Term trip if they have an overdue balance from a prior term, if their current balance is overdue, or if they were on the monthly payment plan and their payments are not current.

Please read the sections which contain information about installment payments and the refund policy.

Non-Resident Students
Non-resident students are full-time degree candidates who commute between their residences and the College. Non-resident students are charged a comprehensive fee of $15,500 for the academic year, which includes tuition, laboratory fees and health service fees. In addition, non-resident students must pay
a student government fee. The fee is $195, and subject to revision. Payments are scheduled as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Enrollment deposit—(non-refundable)</th>
<th>$250</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>returning students—April 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>new students—May 1</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>First term payment—August 1</td>
<td>$7,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second term payment—January 2</td>
<td>$7,625</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total</strong></td>
<td><strong>$15,500</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Continuing Studies Student Fees**
Continuing studies students are charged $835 per course credit and $970 per directed study course. Additional special music performance and physical education fees are described below. Continuing studies students should also consult publications of the continuing studies office for information about services and fees.

For physical education courses, continuing studies students are charged according to the duration of courses as follows:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Course</th>
<th>Fee</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6 1/2 week course</td>
<td>$95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13 week course</td>
<td>$185</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Music Fees**
Music majors and minors receive one hour of private instruction in music each week as part of the comprehensive fee. Additional private instruction is $250 per term for a one-hour lesson each week.

The arts management major who is concentrating in music does not pay an applied music fee for the first instrument. The student is charged one-half tuition for the second instrument of study, or $250.

Non-music majors and continuing studies students are charged $500 per term for private instruction in music for a one-hour lesson each week.

**Special Fees**
- Enrollment only for January Term | $835
- Enrollment of continuing studies students for one-half credit course | $417.50
- Auditing a course (reduced one-half for alumnae) | $420
Returned check fee $  30
Graduation fee $  50
Single room rate (Additional to regular room and board per term-non-refundable) $660

Charges for certain physical education courses such as horseback riding and scuba diving are assessed. Charges are included in the departmental course descriptions.

Charges in addition to the comprehensive fee are also assessed for off-campus study programs described in the Off-Campus Programs section of the catalog. Charges for these programs will be announced approximately one month before the program begins.

A fee schedule for room damages is presented to each resident student when she begins occupancy of a room in the residence halls. Fees for damages are assessed at the end of each semester.

The student government fee pays for class dues, other student organization dues, the yearbook, and other student publications. The Student Government Association issues instructions for payment before fall term registration.

Each student is entitled to one transcript of her college record. A fee will be charged for each additional copy. However, transcripts cannot be released for students who are indebted to the college. Copies of placement files are available through Student Developmental Services for a small fee.

Parking Fees
Students must register automobiles with the business office and obtain permanent parking decals from the Office of Public Safety. If the student withdraws, refunds are made in accordance with the tuition refund policy. Parking fees are $40.

Regularly enrolled residential or day students who wish to park on campus for a continuous period of one month or less may obtain a non-refundable monthly parking permit for $5.

Installment Payments
Salem offers a monthly installment payment plan which begins each June. There are no finance charges, but a $75 application fee is charged. Information about the plan may be obtained from Key Education Resources by calling 1-800-539-5363.
Other Financial Information

It is estimated that the purchase of textbooks will require an annual expenditure of approximately $600. Checks should be made payable to Textbook Sales when books are purchased.

Transportation costs for the academic year are estimated to range between $400 to $1,000.

The residence charge includes space in a double room in one of the residence halls and meals in the College dining room every day except during Thanksgiving and Christmas vacations, term breaks, and the fall and spring recesses, when the residence halls and dining room are closed.

A personal banking account may be maintained by depositing personal funds in the student bank at the business office. The business office has regular hours for depositing or withdrawing money.

Responsibility for personal property of students cannot be assumed by the College. Appropriate insurance coverage should be obtained by the student or her parents before enrolling.

The College reserves the right at any time to make an increase in the price of tuition, room, board, and special fees.

In accordance with policy set by the board of trustees, no student will be allowed to enroll, and no diplomas or transcripts will be issued, until all accounts payable to Salem College are satisfied.

Traditional students who anticipate taking more than four years to complete their degree should also refer to the section in Financial Aid on Special Information for Fifth Year Traditional Students.

Refund Policy

Fees for Instruction

Fees which are assessed at reduced rates are not refundable. There is generally no refund of audit fees or for sessions of individual instruction which are missed by the student because direct instructional cost has been incurred by the College.
Tuition and fees charged for instruction in course offerings for academic credit are refunded as scheduled below. Written notification of withdrawal must be submitted to the business office by the dates shown. Refunds are issued after the end of the drop/add period.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Notification Dates</th>
<th>Refund Rate (excludes deposit)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>First Term—August 15</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Term—January 1</td>
<td>100%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Last day of drop/add period</td>
<td>50%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14 calendar days after drop/add</td>
<td>25%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Refunds for students who withdraw during a term in which they receive federal financial aid will be computed in accordance with the federal regulations in effect at the time of the withdrawal.

The Office of Continuing Studies provides financial information which includes a refund policy for credit courses and non-credit activities.

**Fees for Room and Board**
The enrollment deposit of $250 guarantees a room to the student and is not refundable.

If notification of the cancellation of first term enrollment is received at the business office by August 15 and second term enrollment by January 1, payments for room and meals are refunded. After these dates there are no refunds for room fees.

Meal charges are refunded on a daily basis to students who officially withdraw during an academic term. Refunds are computed on the basis of direct daily meal costs determined at the beginning of each academic year.

There are only two special refunds for missed meals. A special refund of $5 per day for meals missed during the January Term may be requested by students who participate for at least two weeks in off-campus activities sponsored by the College. Meal rebate forms, available from the registrar’s office after February 1, must be returned by the student to the business office no later than the end of drop/add period for the spring term. Student teachers may be eligible to receive a meal refund of $3 per day by completing the appropriate application form one week prior to the first day of student teaching. Information regarding the meal rebate policy for student teachers may be obtained from the adminis-
trative assistant to the education department.

Appeals
If special circumstances seem to warrant an exception to the stated policy, an appeal may be submitted in writing to the business office.

Financial Aid

Salem College is proud of its long tradition of providing assistance to students who wish to attend the College. The majority of financial aid is provided on the basis of the results of a family financial analysis which indicates the student needs assistance in meeting educational costs. Other programs of aid are based on North Carolina residency, competitive academic merit, and musical talent. Applications and filing deadlines differ from one program to another. The following information is provided to assist students in determining which programs of assistance they prefer.

Aid Based Upon Need
The purpose of need-based financial aid is to provide support to students who would be unable to attend Salem College without assistance. Salem believes the principal responsibility for financing a college education lies with a student and her family. The amount of aid is based on the difference between the cost of attendance and what the family can afford to pay. Educational expenses include tuition, mandatory fees, room, board, books, transportation, and personal expenses. The amount the family is able to contribute is determined by an analysis of the information provided on the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA). The Salem College Financial Aid Application is an optional form provided with the Salem College Application for Admission.

The College will attempt to meet financial need to the extent that funds are available through a combination of resources most appropriate to the individual applicant. Ordinarily, each student’s financial aid package consists of funds from several sources including scholarships and/or grants, a loan, and an on-campus work opportunity. A student may reject any portion of the award. However, the College makes no attempt to replace rejected funds with aid from another source; instead, the expected family contribution is increased by an equivalent amount. The majority of students receive a combination of need- and non-need-based aid funds; in such cases, all of the funds are governed by the rules concerning the need-based programs.
Awards are made from funds available to the College through endowment gifts from friends and alumnae, the Southern Province of the Moravian Church, and private foundations. In addition, substantial funds are available through the College's participation in Federal and state aid programs and through institutional funds set aside each year specifically earmarked for financial aid.

**Applying For Need-Based Financial Aid**

1. Prospective students should submit an application for admission to the College. A financial aid application packet will be mailed after mid-December. **Returning students** should complete a renewal FAFSA after January 1.

2. Complete the Free Application for Federal Student Aid (FAFSA) and mail it directly to the Federal processing center in the envelope provided as soon after January 1 as possible. Students may also complete their FAFSAs via the internet at [www.fafsa.ed.gov](http://www.fafsa.ed.gov).

3. Submit a signed copy of the family’s latest Federal tax return and any other required documents if requested to do so by the financial aid office.

**Application Deadlines**

*New Students:* Applications for financial aid are accepted as long as funds are available. However, in order to receive early consideration for notification of awards, you should complete all forms as soon as possible. Applicants who complete financial aid applications by March 15 will receive priority in funding.

*Returning Students:* Financial aid applications should be completed by March 15 in order to receive priority processing. Applications received after March 15 will be given second priority status.

**Notification of Award**

Official aid offers are made after a student is admitted to the College and the results of the Salem application and family need analysis are reviewed, usually beginning in March. Any other financial aid award or other resources which the student receives must be reported in writing to the financial aid office as soon as such awards are made and may result in an adjustment of the financial aid package.

**Award Renewal**

New applications for aid must be submitted each academic year. In addition, students must maintain satisfactory academic progress as defined in the catalog in the section titled *Exclusion*. Students may have a maximum of four years of
full-time study or an equivalent number of years of part-time study considered for aid eligibility. An appeal may be made for an exception to these standards by submitting a letter to the director of financial aid.

**Need-Based Programs**

**Grants/Scholarships**

*Federal Pell Grant* - a Federal program for low-income families. All applicants must apply for Pell by completing the FAFSA. Eligibility is calculated by a national processing center and the results are sent directly to the student. Federal Pell Grants are available to both full-time and part-time students.

*Federal Supplemental Educational Opportunity Grant (FSEOG)* - A Federal grant administered by the College available to students with high need.

*North Carolina State Contractual Scholarship Fund (NCSCSF)* - A state program provided by the legislature each year to North Carolina private/ independent colleges and restricted to North Carolina residents with financial need. It is administered by the College.

*Salem Scholarship Funds* - A large variety of scholarships are available to full-time students with financial need. Some contain restrictions on eligibility. Applicants do not need to apply for specifically named scholarships; the director of financial aid assigns the restricted funds to aid recipients. A complete listing of Salem funds is in the Salem Scholarship Funds section.

*North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG)* - A state program available to North Carolina residents regardless of need. Details are listed in the Aid Without Regard to Need section.

*Residents of Connecticut, Pennsylvania, Rhode Island, Vermont, and the District of Columbia* should apply to their state grant programs as these funds can be used at institutions in North Carolina.

**Loans**

*Federal Perkins Loan* - A Federally funded, low-interest loan, formerly called the National Direct Student Loan, administered by the College. The current interest rate is 5 percent with repayment and interest commencing nine months after leaving school or dropping to less than half-time study. Students may borrow a maximum of $4,000 annually for undergraduate study. Priority for funding is given to those who already have received Perkins money.

*Federal Stafford Student Loan (formerly Guaranteed Student Loan/GSL)* - A Federally insured loan for students enrolled at least half-time in a degree or certificate program administered by lending institutions nationwide. A student
may borrow up to $2,625 for freshman year; $3,500 for sophomore year; $5,500 annually for each of her last two years of undergraduate study. The loan proceeds are reduced by three percent in Federally mandated origination fees. The interest rate is variable annually with a cap of 8.25 percent. For some students who qualify on a need basis, interest is paid (subsidized) by the Federal government during in-school and grace periods. Those who do not qualify on a need basis will be required to pay or capitalize their interest during in-school and grace periods (unsubsidized). In addition, independent students may borrow up to an additional unsubsidized amount of $4,000 during the freshman and sophomore years or $5,000 during the junior and senior years. Dependent students are eligible for this additional unsubsidized amount only if their parents are denied a Federal Parent Loan for Undergraduate Students. For information on PLUS, see the section on loans in the Aid Without Regard to Need portion of the catalog.

North Carolina Student Loan Program for Health, Science, and Mathematics - Needy North Carolina residents enrolled full-time in one of the designated major/degree programs may borrow up to $2,500 for each of three years of undergraduate study. Need will be determined by a state agency based on the result of the FAFSA. For each calendar year of full-time employment in designated health shortage areas, state facilities, educational systems, or designated veterinary science disciplines, the recipient receives cancellation benefits for one year of the loan. The in-school interest rate is 4 percent and the out-of-school rate varies from 10 percent to 15 percent for those whose loans are not forgiven. Applications are available from the financial aid office.

Work Programs
Federal Work-Study Program (FWSP) - A Federally funded program which allows needy students to work on campus for minimum wage. Many financial aid awards include a work offer involving 10 hours per week.

Institutional Work-Study Program (IWSP) - A Salem-funded program identical to the Federally funded one.

Aid Without Regard To Need
There are financial assistance programs which are available to Salem students regardless of the students’ financial resources. Some of these are provided by the College and others are provided by outside agencies.

Grant
North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant (NCLTG) - A grant appropriated by the state legislature awarded to all legal North Carolina residents attending a
private/independent college in the state on a full-time basis in a degree program. Recipients must not already have a bachelor's degree. All eligible students must apply on the NCLTG form available at registration.

**Honor Scholarships**
These are competitive awards offered each year. Information and applications are available from the admissions office. The application deadline is January 10 for the Lucy Hanes Chatham and Governor's School scholarships.

The following is a list of **Merit Scholarships**:

- **Lucy Hanes Chatham Awards** - Given to two incoming freshmen in recognition of academic achievement, leadership, service, and physical vigor. Recipients must be full-time resident students and must maintain a cumulative 3.0 G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

- **Presidential Scholarship** - Given to incoming freshmen in recognition of academic achievement. Recipients must be full-time resident students and must maintain a cumulative 3.0 G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

- **Salem Scholar Honor Awards** - Given to incoming freshmen in recognition of academic achievement. Recipients must maintain a cumulative 3.0 G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

- **Governor's School Scholarship** - Honors students who have attended a Governor's School during high school and have proven themselves to be excellent students and women of achievement. Recipients must be full-time resident students and must maintain a 3.0 average in their academic studies; the scholarship is renewable annually.

- **Gramley Leadership and Service Scholarship** - Recognizes outstanding achievement in leadership and service. Recipients must maintain a 2.5 G.P.A. and be involved in campus activities and community service; the scholarship is renewable annually.

- **Heritage Scholarships** - Preference is given to minority students in recognition of excellent academic achievement and significant extracurricular involvement during high school. Recipients must maintain a 2.5 G.P.A.; the scholarship is renewable annually.

- **Founders Scholarship** - Awarded for outstanding performance in both academic and extracurricular activities to a Salem Academy graduate who enrolls at Salem College. Recipients must be full-time resident students and maintain a 3.0 cumulative G.P.A. in their academic studies for renewal of the award.

- **Fletcher Music Award** - Given in recognition of outstanding musical ability to
an incoming student intending to major in music. An audition in the student's major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

**Benjamin C. Dunford Music Scholarship** - Given to incoming students intending to major in music. An audition in the student's major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

**Vardell Music Scholarship** - Given to an incoming student intending to major in music. An audition in the student's major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

**Christian Gregor Music Scholarship** - Given to an incoming student intending to major in music. An audition in the student's major instrument is required. The award is renewable if the student maintains a 3.0 G.P.A. in her music courses and a 2.0 cumulative G.P.A.

Any student who loses her honor scholarship due to her academic standing has a maximum of one year to regain her honor award.

**Tuition Exchange**

Salem College is a member of Tuition Exchange, Inc., which allows dependents of employees of participating educational institutions to receive tuition remission. Prospective applicants should contact the tuition exchange liaison officer at their parents’ schools for further information. Salem’s tuition exchange scholarships may be used only for study on the Salem College campus. Information on Tuition Exchange may be found on the internet at [www.tuitionexchange.org](http://www.tuitionexchange.org).

**Loans**

**Federal Parent Loans for Undergraduate Students (Federal PLUS)** - This is a Federal loan program for parents of dependent students. Parents may borrow up to the total cost of education minus any financial assistance the student is eligible to receive. The loan proceeds are reduced by three percent in Federally mandated origination fees. Interest is variable annually with a 9 percent cap. Repayment begins immediately after disbursement of the funds.

**North Carolina Prospective Teacher Scholarship/Loan** - A state program available to North Carolina residents who intend to teach after graduation. Up to $2,500 may be borrowed for each year of undergraduate studies or teaching certification. In addition to undergraduates, students with bachelor's degrees
who are planning to enroll full-time for a minimum of one year in an undergraduate education program may also apply. For each full year of teaching in a North Carolina public school or a school (K-12) operated by the United States government in North Carolina, the recipient does not have to repay one year of the loan. Applications are available from the financial aid office. There is a February 1 application deadline.

Veterans Benefits
Salem is approved to enroll eligible students who qualify for veterans benefits. Contact the Registrar’s Office at (336) 721-2618 for information.

Installment Payment Plans
For families wishing to make payments over a longer period of time, there is a short-term payment plan offered by the College and several long-term payment plans offered by private companies. Details of these plans may be obtained from the companies directly or from the Business Office at 336-721-2613.

Financial Aid For Study Off Campus
For the purpose of financial aid, a Salem student who plans to enroll in an off-campus program must contact the school she will attend for financial and application procedures. Salem will not transfer funds directly to other schools (except for the Chatham Scholarship); however, other schools may be able to process Federal financial for these students. A student recipient of a Chatham Scholarship award may apply the fund on a term basis to tuition charges at any program approved in advance by Salem College. The Ivy Hixson Study Abroad Scholarship is a need-based scholarship for Salem students to use for a term studying abroad. Applications are available from the Dean of the College.

Special Information for Fifth-Year Traditional Students
It is the intention of Salem College that traditional students graduate within four years of their matriculation. Salem College will provide institutional financial aid for eligible students during those four years. In addition, the college requires that all students live on campus for those four years, or live at home with their families.

Salem College does not provide institutional aid or housing for students after the fourth year of enrollment (eight regular semesters of full-time enrollment). A traditional student who has not completed her coursework after eight regular semesters at Salem will live off campus and be charged as a continuing studies
student. Any student who wishes to retain her status as a traditional student after eight regular semesters must apply to the Vice-President and Dean of the College for an exemption.

**Academic Program**

The academic program at Salem College has its foundation and purpose in the traditional liberal arts and sciences. Salem believes that every student should have a substantive engagement with liberal learning to ensure that she has a reasonable command of the intellectual skills and cultural resources she needs to be a productive woman in a changing and increasingly complex world. Beyond that, the College expects each student to demonstrate competence in a major area of interest, as well as breadth of knowledge in subject matter central to the arts and sciences, sufficient to enable her to prepare for graduate or professional school, a career, or other opportunities requiring a liberal education.

To meet these objectives, the curriculum at Salem requires that every student (1) complete the appropriate level of work in writing; (2) meet specified distribution requirements in humanities, arts, mathematics, social sciences, and natural sciences, and (3) complete at least one academic major from among those available at the College. In addition, traditional-age students must participate in the four-year Salem Signature program, and complete four January Term courses and two terms of physical education.

Because the College places a premium on meeting the special interests and needs of each student, the curriculum also offers various minors and programs,
as well as extensive opportunities for independent study, off-campus study, study abroad, and internships.

**Academic Advising**
The purpose of the academic advising program at Salem is to assist each student in planning an educational program consistent with her life goals and interests. The academic advising program consists of two parts. The first phase is first and second-year advising; the second, advising of majors. Each incoming first-year student is assigned a peer adviser and a faculty adviser on the basis of her interests. Once the student declares her major, usually in the spring of her sophomore year, she is assigned a new faculty adviser in the department of her major. A student may change her faculty adviser at any time either by consultation with the associate dean or the chair of the department in which she has declared her major.

**The Salem Signature**
The Salem College of today is a continuation of a long history and commitment to the education of women. Traditional-age students have the unique opportunity to participate in the Salem Signature. This four-year program is designed to prepare women to become confident, effective leaders who find their lives meaningful at home, in the community, and in the professional world. Along with the curriculum outlined above, students will participate in the Salem Signature four-year program. The first year, Discovery of the Self in Society, includes two one-half courses designed to foster self-discovery and critical thinking. The second year, Community Service, involves a community service project that promotes understanding of and contribution to the community. The third year, Experiential Learning, is a one-course internship program exploring professional life beyond the campus. The fourth year, Values and Leadership for Life, is a one-half course examining the importance of leadership skills and ethical/social values.
January Term
The January Term provides students with an opportunity to concentrate on one subject area of particular interest. During this month students may enroll in courses on campus, travel programs, independent studies, or internships. Additionally, students have the option of enrolling in courses or programs at other 4-1-4 institutions. First-year students may enroll in either on-campus courses or in Salem faculty-sponsored travel programs during the January Term. Salem-sponsored programs are also open to students from other colleges.

The January Term is an ideal time for the student to investigate new areas of study, refine her independent learning skills, integrate her theoretical knowledge with practical experience, explore career options, and pursue her research interests.

Recent on-campus courses have been offered in art, biology, film, the Internet, literature, meditation, music technology and self-defense. Recent travel courses have included “Arts in London,” “Walkabout Down Under” (Australia), “Arts in Europe” (France, Italy, Spain), and “Global Banking and Business” (Washington, D.C., London, Amsterdam and Brussels).

Qualified students may elect to participate in January term experimental internships. Second-year students must have a cumulative grade point average of 1.5; third-year students, 1.7; fourth-year students, 2.0. Departmental internships may have additional requirements for eligibility. Internships are not open to first-year students. In the past, Salem College students have completed internships in a wide variety of areas—retailing, marketing, public relations, journalism, teaching, data processing—for many businesses, agencies, law firms, congressional offices, investment houses, banks, hospitals, museums, and schools. Prospective interns will be screened by a faculty sponsor who will make sure they have the necessary courses and cumulative grade point average. Independent studies provide an additional option for students to explore in detail a specific interest.

Every traditional-age, full-time student must register for a January course each year. The degree requires successful completion of four January courses. Two of the January courses must be chosen from the following categories: internships, independent studies, experimental courses, or travel programs.
On-campus courses and courses taken at other 4-1-4 institutions that are taken to satisfy basic distribution and major requirements will be given letter grades. Experimental and travel courses will be graded pass/no credit. Graded courses will be calculated in the student’s G.P.A.

Special Academic Opportunities

Pre-Professional Programs
Pre-Medical Program
Professor Nohlgren, adviser
Most medical schools recommend a liberal arts background with specific training in certain areas of the natural sciences as the best preparation for the Medical College Admission Test (MCAT) and, subsequently, for the demands of medical school. In concurrence with this philosophy, Salem has no set curriculum designated as a “pre-medical major.” Rather, each student interested in a career in medicine is encouraged to pursue a major in her own area of special interests and abilities, and, if this area lies outside the sciences, she is advised to add the appropriate coursework in biology, chemistry, math, and physics. Anatomy and physiology, genetics, microbiology, organic and biochemistry, all math courses through calculus, and general physics are recommended to provide the fundamental prerequisites and background for success in the medical school curriculum.

The faculty pre-medical adviser and a pre-medical committee assist the student in planning her program of study, in the medical school application process, and in her preparation for the Medical College Admission Test. Additionally, seminars on admissions, visits by medical school admissions personnel, and arranged tours of area medical schools occur throughout the school year. Many different aids, including books, tutorial tapes, study sessions, and practice examinations, are available to the student for her study and review for the MCAT. The January Term program offers pre-medical students an opportunity to obtain first-hand exposure to the practice of medicine through clinic, hospital, emergency room, and medical school internships, research, and independent study in medically-related fields.

Students interested in preparing for dental school, a physician assistant
program, veterinary school, a physical therapy program, or other allied health
or health-related program will find that the statements above apply to them as
well. Among these areas, Salem College maintains an affiliation with the
Physician Assistant Program of Wake Forest University School of Medicine.
This provides a close working relationship between the two institutions for the
purposes of communication, advertising and admissions.

Students interested in preparing for medical school should contact the pre-
medical adviser early in their academic programs to ensure that they may take
full advantage of the opportunities which Salem provides.

**Pre-Law Program**
*Executive in Residence Esleeck, adviser*

The curriculum for a student interested in a law career is not prescribed.
Any undergraduate major in the liberal arts will provide the necessary back-
ground to meet the expectations of law schools. Law schools seek students with
well-developed analytic, communication, and interpretive skills. Courses in his-
tory, political science, logic, English, mathematics and philosophy are particu-
larly helpful in providing such a background. Salem offers a large number of
courses of special value to the pre-law student, and she is urged to take the
following courses during her undergraduate years in preparation for law school:
   - History 101, 102, 203, 204, 259, 260, 269
   - Political Science 120
   - Philosophy 101, 121, 122, 208
   - Economics 110, 120, 280
   - English 211
   - Psychology 130
   - Sociology 202, 204, 205, 254, 260

In addition, a Salem pre-law student, depending on her area of legal interest,
should consider taking some of the following:
   - Communication 120, 240
   - Business Administration 220
   - History 201, 202
   - Sociology 270, 380

A social science internship in a law office; local, state, or national government
office; or a social service agency is also recommended.

Salem offers students interested in law an advising program to help them
prepare for law school. Students interested in pre-law should see Mr. Robert
Esleeck during their first term at Salem to ensure that they take advantage of
the services which the College provides. Salem’s January Term program offers
pre-law students the opportunity to obtain practical experience in areas related to the legal profession through law office and government internships, court internships, research, and independent study.

**Pre-Engineering Program**  
*Associate Professor Young, adviser*

Salem College gives students the opportunity to obtain a liberal arts education, to acquire a solid background in mathematics and science, and to prepare for professional education in engineering. To this end, Salem has established 3:2 articulation programs with Duke University and Vanderbilt University by which students can complete study in the liberal arts and in a variety of engineering fields in about five years. The student will spend her first three years at Salem College and at least two years in an approved engineering program.

A Salem student who intends to prepare for admission to one of the Salem College 3:2 programs in engineering must complete the following core courses during her three years at Salem:

- Mathematics 100, 101, 102, 210
- English 101, 102 or 103 and one literature course above English 103
- Physics 10, 20
- Chemistry 110, 120
- Computer Science 140
- Modern foreign language - three courses
- Social sciences and history - two courses
- Fine arts, philosophy, or religion - one course
- Salem Signature – College 100, 101, 200 and an internship

In addition, a student must complete appropriate courses toward her undergraduate major as follows:

- Chemistry majors: Chemistry 201-202, 207 and one additional course
- Mathematics majors: one course in biology, computer science, or chemistry; Mathematics 103, 110, 221, one from 240, 321, or 330
- Biology majors: Chemistry 201-202, Biology 100, 210, 230, 311 and one other upper level course.

The student must complete three January courses and elective courses, for a total of 27 courses, at Salem College and obtain a grade point average of 2.0. A Salem student who successfully completes the equivalent of eight approved courses in engineering school will be awarded a bachelor of science degree from Salem College. Admission of a Salem student to one of the 3:2 programs depends upon her grade point average, successful completion of the pre-engineering program, and recommendation by Salem to the engineering school and acceptance by the engineering school.
Specific course requirements for each of the engineering schools vary. Details about each program are available from the dean of the College or from the coordinator of pre-engineering programs at Salem College. The student interested in the Duke University Program must maintain a 3.0 quality point average and at least a 3.0 in her mathematics courses at Salem.

For certain programs, summer study may be required of individual students in preparation for beginning the professional engineering courses in the fall of the fourth year.

**Medical Technology Program/Major**  
*Professor Nohlgren, adviser*

Salem offers a cooperative (three years/one year) program in medical technology through a continuing affiliation with the Program in Medical Technology of the Wake Forest University Baptist Medical Center or by temporary contractual affiliations with other approved schools of medical technology. The student applies to enroll in the approved medical technology program in the fall of the junior year. Required admission tests should also be taken during this fall term. Students are advised that admission to the fourth year program is not automatic. Admissions are based upon competitive application. Approved programs in medical technology must be recognized by the National Accrediting Agency for Clinical Laboratory Sciences. The student must complete the three-year prescribed program at Salem College, followed immediately by 12 months in the medical technology program. Salem College confers the bachelor of science degree when the 12-month program is completed. The graduate is eligible to take a national certifying examination, such as that given by the American Society of Clinical Pathologists.

**Teacher Certification**  
*Associate Professor Smith, director of teacher education*

Teacher licensure is offered in elementary education (K-6) and secondary education, and in the special areas of learning disabilities, second languages (French, Spanish) and English as a second language (pending NCDPI approval). Secondary education (9-12) programs are offered in biology, chemistry, English, mathematics, and social studies.

All student teaching assignments are made in the local school systems. See the Education section in this catalog for specific information.

Students in teacher education at Salem College become part of a learning community that encompasses students, faculty, school partners, and P-12 students. Students attend small classes and receive careful and consistent
mentoring throughout their licensure programs. Expectations are high, and classes are rigorous, but students receive the support they need to grow professionally and personally. Salem’s program completers are very successful on all external measures of success, and they report a high level of satisfaction with the preparation they receive. Area employers eagerly seek Salem graduates, and most students are hired immediately upon program completion.

This institution is in compliance with Title II legislation in filing this report:

- Number of students enrolled in teacher education programs: 168
- Number of regular and alternative students in programs of supervised student teaching: 53
- Total number of full-time faculty in professional education that supervise student teachers: 4
- Total number of part-time faculty, employed full-time by IHE, that supervise student teachers: 2
- Total number of supervising faculty for the teacher preparation program: 6
- The student to teacher faculty ratio was 10:6 for the academic year.
- The average number of hours per week required of student participation in supervised student teaching in these programs was: 40 hours.
- The total number of weeks of supervised student teaching required is: 12.
- The total number of hours required is: 400 hours.
- This teacher preparation program is currently approved by the state.
- This teacher preparation program is not a low-performing program.

Specialty Area Tests:
- Overall Passing rate for Salem students: 93%
- Overall Passing rate for NC institutions: 88.5%

Passing Rate Elementary Education: 96%
Passing rate LD: 100%

International Studies
Salem offers a variety of programs and opportunities to the student interested in international affairs or seeking preparation for a career in the international community.

International Relations
Professor Pubantz, adviser
The department of history and political science offers an interdisciplinary
major in international relations which combines courses in politics, history, economics, and foreign language. Students are encouraged to pursue study overseas and in Washington, D.C. or New York as part of the major. Graduates of the program are prepared to undertake careers in government, business, and international occupations.

International Business

Associate Professor Cummings and Professor Stiener, advisers

This interdisciplinary major is designed to provide Salem students with a working knowledge of international business, proficiency in a modern foreign language, and an understanding of the culture and history of countries where that language is spoken. The major is excellent preparation for careers in international business and economics. Students are strongly advised to spend at least a term studying in a foreign country and are required to complete an international business internship. Internships are available in the international departments of various businesses and public institutions. Internationally-focused January travel programs are also available to increase students’ language proficiency, cultural awareness, and business knowledge.

Off-Campus Programs

Study Abroad

Salem College offers students numerous opportunities to study abroad during January Term, the regular academic terms and the summer term. Students who are interested in studying abroad should contact the Associate Dean of the College, Dr. Ann McElaney-Johnson early in their academic career.

January Term Study

Students have the opportunity to enroll in a Salem-sponsored travel course with a Salem College faculty member. January travel courses are announced in the spring. All Salem students in good academic standing are eligible for travel in January. Please note that certain courses may have prerequisites.

Summer Study

Salem College offers two summer programs of study at St. Peter’s College, Oxford University.

The Summer School at St. Peter’s College: Students may enroll at the Summer School at St. Peter’s College and take courses in medieval studies or in the environmental, urban and regional studies program. Students work with Oxford University faculty in the tutorial tradition. This program is open to rising seniors with a minimum Salem grade point average of 3.2.

Salem College’s Business Program at St. Peter’s College, Oxford University: Salem College and St. Peter’s College, Oxford University conduct a three-week International Business program at St. Peter’s College. Distinguished lectures
teach the program and consist of faculty and business professionals from Salem College, St. Peter’s College, other British universities, and multinational corporations. The program includes modules in Globalization and the World Economy; Development of Global Companies, and Business Culture; Ethics and Gender Issues. Interested students should contact the Professor Cummings in the Business Department for more information.

**Academic semester or year abroad**

Salem College offers students opportunities to study across the globe.

**St. Clare’s Liberal Arts Program, Oxford England**

St. Clare’s is an independent, international college whose liberal arts course of studies is designed for students who wish to supplement their academic programs with a semester or year of study in England. Students choose from a selection of courses from across the liberal arts curriculum. Salem students will find numerous courses that fulfill the College's basic distribution requirements for graduation. This program is open to sophomores and juniors who have a minimum Salem grade point average of 3.0. For more information, see the St. Clare’s website at [www.stclares.ac.uk](http://www.stclares.ac.uk).

**Brethren Colleges Abroad:**

Through its affiliation with the Brethren Colleges Abroad Program (BCA), Salem College now offers semester and year-long study abroad programs in countries throughout Europe, Asia, and Latin America. Rooted in the values of peace and justice, Brethren Colleges Abroad promotes international understanding and awareness of global citizenship through its diverse academic programs across the globe. Currently, BCA offers programs in Belgium, England, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Spain, Wales, Cuba, Ecuador, Mexico, Australia, China, India, Japan, and New Zealand. For more information, see the BCA website at [www.bcanet.org](http://www.bcanet.org) or contact Dean McElaney-Johnson in the Office of the Associate Dean of the College.

Students who wish to study abroad through a different program of studies should contact the Associate Dean of the College. All study abroad programs must be approved in advance by the Dean’s office. Students who wish to study abroad must be in good academic standing.

**Washington Semester Program**

*Professor Pubantz, adviser*

In cooperation with other colleges and universities, Salem College provides an opportunity for a student interested in public affairs to spend a semester in Washington, D.C.

The program, sponsored and coordinated by American University, includes: “Justice,” “American Government,” “Urban Affairs,” “Foreign Policy,” “In-
ternational Environment and Development,” “Economic Policy,” and other topics. Eligibility is based on a minimum grade point average of 2.5 and the completion of at least one course in political science, sociology, history, or economics. Openings in the Washington Semester Program are limited. Students chosen for this program participate fully in the suburban campus life of American University. Applications for the program, available from the faculty adviser, are due by March 15 or October 15 for the following semester.

Students participating in the program are charged directly by American University and pay their fees to the University. Other expenses to be considered are transportation, books, and miscellaneous charges.

United Nations Semester Program
Professor Pubantz, adviser
Salem College participates in a program designed to familiarize students with the intricacies and functions of the United Nations. The program is directed by Drew University in Madison, New Jersey, where additional courses may be taken and where students participate in the suburban campus life. Sophomores and juniors are eligible to apply if they have a minimum grade point average of 2.5.

Charges in addition to the comprehensive fee may be assessed for off-campus study programs. Charges for these programs will be announced approximately one month before the program begins.

Wake Forest University/Salem College Cross-Registration
A full-time undergraduate degree candidate in good academic standing may, with the approval of the Dean's office at both institutions, register at Wake Forest University for courses offered at that institution during the regular fall or spring term that are not offered by the faculty of Salem. The same privilege is extended to a full-time student regularly enrolled at Wake Forest. No additional fee is required for on-campus courses, and all grades earned are transferred at face value.

ROTC at Wake Forest University
Salem College students are eligible for voluntary participation in ROTC programs leading upon graduation to commissions in the U.S. Army. Two- and four-year programs are currently offered through cross-registration at Wake Forest University.

Other Special Opportunities
College Honors Program
Salem offers a formal College honors program of courses and independent
study which gives exceptionally talented students opportunities to do honors-level work in a variety of fields. Honors work involves advanced reading, extensive writing, seminar discussions, oral presentations, and the completion of a major paper. Students in the arts may undertake honors work which culminates in an exhibition or performance. Science and humanities students may conduct original research projects which lead to the preparation of a research paper. Completion of the College honors program results in graduation with College honors.

Entering first-year students who rank in the top 10 percent (based on combined SAT scores) of their entering class and whose high school cumulative G.P.A. is 3.5 or higher (based on a 4.0 scale) are eligible for admission to the College honors program, as are current Salem College students who have a 3.5 or higher cumulative grade point average.

There are three components in the College honors program: honors courses in the academic disciplines, interdisciplinary seminars, and honors independent study courses. In order to graduate with College honors, the student must complete six honors courses, maintain a 3.5 or greater cumulative grade point average, and be recommended by the honors program committee. The six honors courses must include one interdisciplinary honors seminar (Honors 210), one disciplinary honors seminar (Honors 220), and two honors independent study courses in the major. A student may fulfill the remaining two course requirements by taking additional honors courses (including English 103) or by doing honors options in regular courses. No more than two honors independent study courses may be used towards the six honors courses required for College Honors.

Aside from the honors independent study courses, which are offered by the various departments, honors course offerings are coordinated by the honors program committee. Each semester one or two courses are offered. One of the fall semester offerings is Freshman Honors English (English 103), and one of the yearly offerings is an interdisciplinary honors seminar. In scheduling honors courses, the honors program committee attempts to ensure that, over time, a variety of student interests will be served.

Students who maintain a 3.5 cumulative grade point average may elect to enroll in honors courses without completing all the components of the College honors program. Students with at least a 3.5 average in the subject area are eligible to enroll in a disciplinary course in that subject. Only students who complete the entire program will be eligible for graduation with College honors.

To be graduated with departmental honors (honors in a major), a student must complete two honors independent study courses in that major, be rec-
ommended by her major department, and maintain a cumulative grade point average of 3.5 or above in the discipline.

**Student-Designed Major**
The student-designed major provides the opportunity for students to pursue an interdisciplinary major that is not offered as a part of the college curriculum. Through this major, a student designs a coherent program of studies that combines existing resources in the curriculum to create an interdisciplinary program. The student-designed major must examine a subject area by integrating the perspective of two or more disciplines.

Any student interested in designing an interdisciplinary major must have a minimum G.P.A. of 2.5 at the end of her sophomore year. Before writing a proposal for the student-designed major, a student should meet with the associate dean of the College during her sophomore year for specific guidelines in developing the major. She should also discuss her tentative program with at least one faculty member from each discipline involved in the major. A student must submit her proposal prior to mid-term of the first term of her junior year to the office of the associate dean.

**Research Program at the Wake Forest University School of Medicine**
*(Biology 391, 392)*
The undergraduate research program in the Wake Forest University School of Medicine departments of neurobiology and anatomy, or physiology and pharmacology, is a program for serious upper division students in biology. It can be taken by junior or senior biology majors who have completed Biology 230 and Chemistry 205, 209 or 211, 212, and who have an overall G.P.A. of 3.0 and a science G.P.A. of 3.2 or greater. The program as designed allows qualified students to take up to two course credits in undergraduate research. These course credits count as biology credits for the major. Students meeting these criteria and interested in participating must also get the permission of the chairperson of the biology department.

**Internships**
Salem College provides internship opportunities for students to link their academic work with practical experience in a variety of career areas. Qualified students may take internships during the regular term as well as during the January Term and in the summer. Several academic majors at Salem require internships as an integral part of the student’s program.

A few examples of internships that Salem students have completed in recent years are:

- American studies: Old Salem; Reynolda House Museum of American Art
- Biology: clinical and/or research internships, the Wake Forest University
School of Medicine and Baptist Medical Center; Targacept Pharmaceuticals W-S; Forsyth Medical Center; Winston-Salem Forsyth County Public Health Department.

- Business administration: Pepsico, Hong Kong; Sara Lee Direct; Edward D. Jones; Krispy Kreme
- Chemistry: Glaxo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.; Targacept
- Communication: MTV Network, Studio City, CA; NBC, New York; Turner Broadcasting, Atlanta; Fox Sports, Los Angeles; CBS News, New York
- Economics: Merrill Lynch; Wachovia
- English: Children’s Theatre; Old Salem; Blair Publishing
- History: N.C. Supreme Court; N.C. Museum of History
- Music: Winston-Salem Piedmont Triad Symphony
- Political Science: N.C. GOP Headquarters; Office of the District Attorney, Guilford County, N.C.
- Religion: Presbyterian Church of Scotland; Crisis Control Ministry
- Sociology: Maryland School for the Deaf; Winston-Salem Police Department; YMCA
- Spanish: Missionary work in Honduras; work with local Hispanic newspaper; translating for the Department of Social Services.

Students interested in planning and participating in internships should discuss their ideas with their academic adviser or the chairperson of the department of their major.

The maximum number of internship course credits allowed for graduation is four.

Interdisciplinary Study
Salem offers a variety of opportunities for interdisciplinary study. Interdisciplinary majors, which combine advanced level study from two or more fields, are offered in American studies, arts management, international business and international relations. Each of these majors offers students a variety of op-
tions: formal courses, independent study, internships, and research projects.

**Continuing Studies Program**  
*Dr. Alice Conger Patterson, dean*

The Salem College continuing studies program offers students ages 23 and older a wide variety of options for continuing their education on a full- or part-time basis. Degree requirements may be met by a combination of educational options which include courses taken on the Salem campus and at other approved institutions; directed study, in which students work on a course listed in the Salem catalog or one of their own design in a tutorial situation; consideration of prior learning portfolios; and College Level Examination Program (CLEP) Exams.

**Degree Requirements**  
Degree requirements are the same as those for traditional-age students with the exception of January term, physical education, and the Salem Signature.

**Financial Aid**  
Students enrolled at least half-time (defined as taking at least one and-a-half course credits per term) are eligible for consideration for financial aid. Part-time continuing studies students who do not have an undergraduate degree may enroll at one-half the stated course fee for their first semester at Salem during the fall or spring term. To become eligible for the reduced fees, students must request before or during registration that their status and number of courses be certified.

Maintaining financial aid is dependent upon a student’s academic standing. Degree-seeking legal residents of North Carolina who do not have a bachelor’s degree and who are enrolled full-time are eligible for the North Carolina Legislative Tuition Grant. Continuing studies students may enter Salem in one of the following categories:
Degree Program - Women and men, 23 and over, may earn a B.A., B.M., B.S., or B.S.B.A. degree. All majors are available for students who pursue a degree program during the day. The following majors are available to students who pursue a course of study during the evening: accounting, arts management, business administration, communication, interior design, and sociology.

Special enrollment is also available to women and men, 23 and over, who are taking courses for academic credit but not pursuing a degree. This category is appropriate for individuals who take a semester of study initially as special enrollees, teachers preparing for certification, post-baccalaureate students who are preparing for graduate programs such as a medical degree or a master’s in business administration, for example.

Auditors become students when they are accepted for enrollment in courses without working for a grade or credit. Complete information on auditing may be found in the Academic Regulations section.

Admission Procedures
Those women and men who are interested in Continuing Studies may request an application packet by calling (336/721-2669), faxing (336/917-5432), emailing (cst@salem.edu) or writing the office of Continuing Studies, Salem College, Winston-Salem, NC 27108.

The completed application form must be accompanied by the $30 application fee, official transcripts for all previous work, two letters of recommendation, proof of secondary school completion, and a two-page essay. Applicants are invited for an interview once the completed application has been received and reviewed by Salem. Following the admissions interview, the applicant is contacted in a timely manner.
Student Affairs

Residence Hall Life
The residence halls are active learning centers with student leaders assuming policy and program development responsibilities. Studying, discussions on serious topics, relaxing, and building friendships occur as students plan educational, social and recreational activities, holiday events, special programs, and other projects.

Trained resident assistants are assigned to the freshmen halls and assist new students during orientation and throughout the year. The RAs meet frequently with their halls in order to promote an understanding of the special traditions, residence halls regulations, college policies, and opportunities for participation in the life of the institution and larger community.

Except for students beyond the traditional college age and those who live with immediate family, Salem is a residential college. Residential life and the variety of activities available in extracurricular offerings provide an added dimension to the student’s liberal arts education. The dean of students and her staff supervise the residence halls and student activities in order to create an environment conducive to the total development of each student.

Career Services
The office of Career Services supports students’ career development and assists them in achieving their career goals in a variety of ways. Available services/programs include:
**Individual Counseling**
Students who would like assistance in defining their career goals, selecting a major, identifying internship opportunities, applying to graduate school or developing job seeking and interview skills may schedule an appointment.

**Testing and Assessment**
The Myers-Briggs Type Indicator (MBTI) and the Campbell Interest and Skills Survey (CISS) are available to students to assist them in their career planning process.

**Career Workshops**
A variety of career-related workshops and programs are offered each semester including topics such as résumé writing, job seeking, interview skills, preparing for graduate school, graduate school essay preparation, choosing a major, creative ways to spend your summer, etc. Workshops on specific topics are available upon request.

**Salem Signature Program**
Career development is integrated into this four-year program through on-going support/resources and classroom presentations.

**Salem Career Connection**
This computerized network of over 500 Salem alumnae, parents, and friends of the College offers students an opportunity to network with career advisers and gain information on fields of interest, companies or organizations, graduate programs, internships, and job-seeking.

**Jobfair**
Salem cohosts a jobfair each fall. Students seeking employment opportunities and internships are encouraged to attend. The fair consists of two components, information day and interview day. Over 90 employers participate from both the non-profit and the for-profit sectors. Students must register to participate in interview day.

**Real World Series**
A program sponsored in the spring to prepare students for the “real world.” Whether a student is exploring her career options, is planning to secure an internship or is preparing for graduation the series will benefit everyone. Alumnae and friends of Salem are presenting the workshops.

**Mentor/Shadow Program**
An informal program which enables interested students to identify appropriate “shadow experiences” with local professionals. Often these experiences lead to on-going mentoring relationships.
Résumé Referral
Students registering for this service will be notified of part-time jobs, internship opportunities, and full-time positions available in their areas of interest.

Career Library
A variety of books, files, and periodicals are available to assist students in investigating careers, researching internships, identifying job openings, writing résumés and learning effective job-seeking skills. Computers and software for résumé writing and standardized test preparation (e.g. GRE, GMAT, LSAT, etc.) are also available.

Personal Growth/Counseling Services

Individual Counseling
The life of a woman in college can be very exciting, rewarding, challenging, fulfilling AND stressful. Students may request individual sessions to deal with a variety of personal issues. Confidentiality in the counseling relationship is very important and can only be broken under extreme circumstances such as a student threatening harm to herself or others. Individual counseling sessions provide a safe, compassionate and confidential environment in the exploration of personal concerns. If needed or requested, confidential referrals are also made to other qualified professionals in the community.

Groups
Support groups are offered on campus as the need arises. These groups support healthy coping with a variety of issues such as grief and loss and living with chronic illness.

Workshops
Throughout the year, workshops on personal growth issues and holistic health are offered. Some of these are offered as information sessions in the refectory during lunch. Others are scheduled for approximately one hour during the day or evening. Evening workshops fit particularly well into student life. Workshops offered may focus on topics such as stress management, grief/loss issues, alcohol or drug education, PMS and clinical depression, eating and body concerns, date rape, dream interpretation and relationship issues.

Counseling Library
The counseling library contains books on such topics as assertiveness, anger, death and dying, eating disorders, personal growth, rape and codependence. Handouts and other resources are available from the counseling director.
Health Services
The Health Center provides care for acute and chronic illnesses, information and education on women's health issues, counseling referrals to off-site specialists. Nursing care clinics are held Monday-Friday. Appointments to see the on-campus physician may be scheduled by calling the Health Center. If a student needs medical attention after hours, she is to notify her Resident Hall Director or contact Public Safety.

Salem College is concerned that all students have adequate health insurance coverage. Salem College itself does not offer nor sponsor any particular plan of insurance, but the college can provide resources to assist the student in choosing a policy suited to her needs if she is not already covered.

Every student is required to have a physical examination including a complete and updated immunization record in compliance with North Carolina State Law. Special needs or medical problems should be noted on the health form and brought to the attention of the Director of Health Services. Any student participating in intercollegiate sports is required to obtain clearance from her physician prior to arrival on campus.

The Student Health Center Staff does not write excuses for missing class due to illness. The staff will notify faculty of a student's medical appointment if requested.
Student Activities and Organizations

The Student Government Association at Salem College provides the means by which the students actively govern themselves. Membership is open to all traditional-age students. Nontraditional-age students have the opportunity to participate as nonvoting members of the Association on a voluntary basis. The Association strives to foster both the individual and community interests of students by maintaining a high standard of conduct, by creating a spirit of unity, and by developing a sense of individual responsibility and adherence to the honor tradition at Salem College.

The students achieve these ends through several boards within the Association. These student groups include Legislative Board, Interdorm Council, Honor Council, Executive Board, and various committees governing student life. As members of the Student Government Association, all students are required to attend the meetings held at least once a month. The Faculty Advisory Board works with these student groups as they create and maintain campus standards. The Executive Board of the Student Government Association appoints student representatives as voting members of student-faculty. Within this system of student government, students organize the self-scheduling of exams, and form a direct liaison between students and the faculty and administration. Through the Student Government Association, students at Salem College learn the responsibilities and privileges of taking an active role in the self-government system.

Clubs and Organizations

Salem students have the opportunity to join a variety of clubs and organizations, including the following groups.

The Ambassadors is a student organization affiliated with the Alumnae Relations Office. The members (sophomores, juniors, and seniors) are chosen from the
student body, with a maximum membership of 20. Members serve as volunteers for alumnae and development events on campus throughout the year and attend alumnae events as appropriate as special guests and/or volunteers. Freshmen are invited to apply for membership in the spring.

**American Society of Interior Design (ASID)** offers students the opportunity to become more prepared in the field of interior design through professional interaction and insightful programs. Students attend monthly meetings for speakers, field trips, and current updates and work towards the bi-annual newsletter and fund-raisers. Membership is open to all students and strongly encouraged for interior design majors.

**April Arts** presents a year devoted to the arts with its emphasis month being in April. The year’s events will be comprised of music, literature, visual arts, dance, theater, photography, cinema, poetry, storytelling, and crafts. All events are free to Salem students and will provide an opportunity for all students to perform or to benefit from the performance of others.

The **Big 3 + 3** committee plans and organizes social activities for all students. Activities include Fall Lawn Party, Semi-Formal, Winter Formal, Spring Cocktail, and other mixers for the student body.

The **Campus Activities Council (CAC)** is responsible for sponsoring social and entertainment programming on campus. These include mixers, parties, special events, dances, and entertainment series that bring various types of performers to campus. The core of the council is composed of elected residence hall representatives. However, all interested students are encouraged to become members of the council.

**Dansalems**, Salem’s modern dance society, seeks to develop an appreciation of modern dance, to develop skills and creative ability, and to plan, choreograph, and present concerts. New members are selected through auditions each fall.

**Fall Fest** is a special day in the fall for all students and faculty. The purpose of the day is to promote friendship, class unity, and Salem spirit. Fall Fest sponsors various activities involving competition between classes and is celebrated during the fall of each year.

**Fremdendienerin**, a German word meaning “one who serves strangers,” is a student organization affiliated with the admissions office. The members are chosen from the entire student body. The organization is responsible for those activities concerning prospective students, including scheduling and giving campus tours, arranging student overnights, and planning and participating in admissions seminars.
The **Gospel Choir** is an independent, student-directed, small choral group which performs various kinds of music for civic groups, volunteer organizations in the Winston-Salem area, campus events, and two annual concerts. Archways vacancies are filled at fall auditions in which musical ability, vocal blend, stage presence, and commitment are emphasized.

**Habitat for Humanity International** is an organization that, in partnership with the local Forsyth County Affiliate, is committed to helping provide homes to people in need. The activities involve building “blitz” projects, blitz preparation, fundraising, and educating Salem and the surrounding communities about affordable housing. Building trips are also a possibility for all those interested.

The **International Club** fosters the interests of Salem students in international affairs, foreign culture, and study abroad. It recognizes the contributions of international students to the Salem community and provides cultural and academic events of an international nature. All students are invited to join.

The **Johann Comenius Chapter of the Student National Education Association (SNEA)** is an organization for students who are planning to pursue education as a career. Programs include discussions and speakers on special topics of interest to educators such as the career ladder and interviewing. The programs are planned with the interest and needs of the members involved. Student teachers are required to be members of SNEA.

The **Off-Campus Association (OCA)** functions to make each Day student, Continuing Studies student, and Adult Degree Program student aware of the activities and opportunities available on campus and to encourage participation in these activities. The Day Student Lounge, located in Sisters, is the headquarters for all Day and Continuing Studies students. Residential students are invited to visit.

**Onua** is an organization for all students at Salem who are interested in the quality of life for minority students. The members are concerned with promoting diversity and minority awareness on campus, acting as a support group for minority students, and sponsoring activities and projects that give service to Salem and the community.

**Open Up** is the gay/straight alliance at Salem College. Its purpose is to educate members of the Salem community on the topic of sexuality and its effects on people in our everyday society. Open Up is a forum for the exchange of ideas, views, perceptions, and opinions. It provides a safe space for students to share these feelings and experiences without fear of harassment or ridicule. All faculty, staff, and students are invited to be a part of Open Up.
The **Order of the Scorpion** serves the College through projects, which, though often small and intangible, are vital to the preservation of the “spirit of Salem.” The membership is composed of no more than 14 juniors and seniors chosen by members of the order.

The **Pierrette Players** is the Salem College drama group, a club organized for the purpose of developing an appreciation for drama, studying and presenting plays, and teaching the essentials of acting and production techniques. Two major productions are given each year.

**Salem Chorale** is a vocal group whose purpose is to foster and stimulate interest in the vocal arts. Programs include entertainment for special events on campus such as the Christmas Candle Service and for Winston-Salem civic organizations and conventions. Any student, with the approval of the director, is eligible for membership.

The **Salem College Democrats Club** is affiliated with the North Carolina Federation of College Democrats. The Federation is a division of the North Carolina Young Democrats and offers many of the same opportunities. Students involved with this organization participate actively in Democratic politics on a local, state, and national level, helping with campaigns of politicians, sponsoring speakers, and attending rallies and conferences.

The **Salem College Republican Club**, a member of the North Carolina Federation of College Republicans, offers each student the chance for practical work and experience in the American political system. Members work for Republican candidates on all levels and also have the opportunity to meet with other College Republican clubs for rallies, workshops, mixers, and lectures and to attend the statewide College Republican conventions.

**Salem Environmental Concerns Organization (ECO)** is an organization dedicated to projects that protect the environment, including a campus-wide recycling program.

**Asian Student Association (ASA)**
The Asian Student Association sponsors programs to raise awareness about Asian culture. All Salem students are welcome to join and attend the programs. ASA seeks to involve all members of the College and Winston-Salem community, as well as students from other colleges who are interested in celebrating Asian culture.

**Black Americans Demonstrating Unity (BADU)**
Black Americans Demonstrating Unity is a group formed to provide support
(academic, social, moral, etc.) for students who are African American. BADU also sponsors cultural events and activities implemented through unity, hoping to continuously bridge the gap between traditional and nontraditional students, as well as other cultural clubs on campus. Open to all Salem students.

Helping Organize Latin Americans (HOLA)
The goal of HOLA is to celebrate Hispanic culture and educate the Salem community about the culture, as well as to sponsor activities and projects of service for Salem College and the Hispanic community of Winston-Salem. All Salem students are welcome to join!

Student publications include *The Salemite*, the college newspaper, which keeps the campus informed of events both within and beyond the campus; *Sights and Insights*, the college yearbook, which is published by a volunteer staff of students; and *The Student Handbook*, published by the Student Government Association. In addition, a literary magazine, *Incunabula*, is published once a year. Its purpose is to provide a medium for the best student creative work in art, music, prose, poetry, and photography.

Religious Life
As an institution related to the Moravian Church, Salem College places emphasis on religious values and on the maintenance of an atmosphere in which ethical questions and answers may develop on both institutional and personal levels. The institution believes that the examination of religious values should be encouraged in the college years and that instructional guidance should reflect ethical maturity in the faculty. In keeping with the traditions of a church-related college, the academic study of religion is offered as an integral part of the curriculum.

The churches of Winston-Salem and the denominational ministers assigned to the colleges in the community encourage the students to participate in local church life and denominational programs. In addition, these campus ministers serve on the Religious Life Council and contribute to the counseling services available through the Office of the Dean of Students.
There are a variety of religious organizations on campus representing different denominations. They include the Baptist Student Union (BSU), Catholic Student Association (CSA), Episcopal Student Fellowship (ESF), InterVarsity Christian Fellowship (IV), Wesley Foundation (United Methodist), and the Muslim Student Association (MSA).

**Athletics**
The Salem College athletic program is composed of nine intercollegiate sports: field hockey, basketball, cross country, equestrian, volleyball, swimming, soccer, softball, and tennis. The schedule includes competitions with colleges in Virginia, North and South Carolina. Practice sessions are held five days a week during the specific season in most sports. Facilities include two gymnasiums, 12 tennis courts, a 25-yard indoor pool, two outdoor playing fields, and a weight-training room for conditioning. Equestrian practice is at an off-campus stable. Salem College hosts an invitational tournament in volleyball. The Salem College Recreation Association plans other intramural and recreational activities. Further information on the athletic program may be found in the student handbook.

**The Alumnae Association**
Founded in June 1886, the Salem College Alumnae Association has clubs and local groups throughout the country.

The purposes of the alumnae association are to foster among the alumnae a spirit of continuing fellowship and service, to interpret Salem College to the communities in which they live, to promote among alumnae an active interest in the progress and welfare of Salem College, and to enable the College to maintain relationships with its alumnae. The Alumnae House, a college-owned building which was restored by the alumnae in 1948, serves as the Alumnae Relations Office and includes a guest room for alumnae, relatives of students, and college guests. The alumnae association supports the following: President’s Prizes for academic excellence; Rondthaler Awards for creative expression; and the Siewers Room, the alumnae historical room in Gramley...
Degrees and Requirements

Salem College confers four undergraduate degrees: the bachelor of arts, the bachelor of science, the bachelor of music, and the bachelor of science in business administration. Candidates for each degree must complete at least 36 courses for graduation. Most degrees also require four January courses (which may be counted towards the 36 course requirement) and two terms of non-credit physical education. Continuing studies students are exempt from the physical education and the January Term requirements. All degree candidates must complete certain basic distribution requirements, a major, and electives. In addition, all students must demonstrate competence in the basic use of computers. Every student must earn a grade point average of 2.0 (C) over all courses attempted at Salem College to qualify for a degree. Furthermore, a 2.0 average over all courses applicable to the major is required for graduation.

The academic program for each degree is organized into a 4-1-4 calendar, which includes a fall term of 15 weeks, a January term of four weeks, and a spring term of 15 weeks. A degree program normally requires four years with four courses each term and one January course each academic year. The unit of instruction at Salem College is the course, which is equivalent, for credit purposes, to four semester hours. Conversion policies, based on three or four semester hours, will be applied to the record of transfer students, continuing education students, and others who seek credit for work already completed.

Eight of the last 10 courses and at least nine courses total for the degree must be taken at Salem. The student who enters as a senior must complete a full year’s work in residence at Salem College in order to qualify for a degree.

Courses taken in approved summer schools are applicable to the degree in

Salem College
accordance with faculty regulations concerning summer courses, and subject to the residency requirements stated above. Students must have their summer school courses approved in advance by the appropriate department chairperson.

All traditional-age students are required to participate in a four-year leadership program called the Salem Signature: two half-courses in self-discovery and values are taken during the first year. During the second year, the student engages in noncredit community service. An internship course is taken in the third year, followed by a capstone half-course on leadership and values in the fourth year. See the Salem Signature section for more information.

The catalog (and supplement, if applicable) for the year in which a student enters Salem College is the catalog which governs the general degree requirements, provided that coursework is completed within eight years of entrance. A student may elect to follow the general degree requirements listed in any subsequent catalog in force during her period of enrollment. Any student who is approved for readmission to the College after an absence of more than a year will comply with the requirements either of the catalog under which she is readmitted or those of a subsequent catalog. For major and minor requirements, the governing catalog is the one in effect when the student declares the major or minor. Exceptions may be necessary in order to conform with standards of outside accrediting agencies.

**Requirements for a Second Baccalaureate Degree**

Each degree (B.A., B.S., B.S.B.A., B.M.) offered at Salem College requires the completion of at least 36 courses. A student who wishes to earn a second bachelor’s degree must complete at least eight additional courses beyond the 36 required for the first degree. She must also satisfy the basic distribution, major, and elective requirements for the second degree. Her major must be in a different area of study from the one completed for the first degree, and the second degree must be a different baccalaureate degree.

Students who have graduated from Salem College may return for additional post-baccalaureate studies. A post-baccalaureate additional major or minor may be pursued in the same degree which the student has previously completed. (Students who wish to pursue an additional post-baccalaureate major in a different degree would need to follow the guidelines above for a second degree.)

Post-baccalaureate studies are recorded separately from the prior degree studies; however, the complete academic record for the student will be included in any
transcripts that are issued.

**Academic Majors**

A major must be completed according to the requirements of the degree and of the department which offers the major. The governing catalog for specific major requirements is the one in effect at the time the student declares the major. The student who, after the first three term courses toward a major, has failed to make a 2.0 grade point average in that work forfeits the right to continue that major unless permission is granted by the department concerned.

A 2.0 minimum grade point average in all courses applicable to the major is required for graduation. In calculating the major grade point average, all courses specified as major requirements and any additional course in the major field that the student has elected to take to count toward the major will be included. In addition, the major grade point average will be based on both Salem and non-Salem courses.

A student who wishes to graduate with more than one major must complete all of the requirements for each major.

After the student has declared her major (normally at the end of her sophomore year), her entire program, including major, basic distribution requirements, and electives, must have the approval of the department of the major.

The **bachelor of arts** degree offers the student the opportunity to major in one or more of the following fields: American studies, art, arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, English, international business, French, German, history, interior design, international relations, mathematics, music, philosophy, psychology, religion, sociology, and Spanish. A student pursuing a bachelor of arts degree may, along with her major, complete a course of study leading to North Carolina teacher certification in the following education areas: elementary, secondary, and learning disabilities.

The **bachelor of science** degree offers the student the opportunity to major in biology, chemistry, mathematics, medical technology, or accounting.

The **bachelor of music** degree provides an opportunity to major in music performance. Performance majors may pursue study in piano, organ, flute, or voice.

The **bachelor of science in business administration** degree, which is available only to continuing studies students, offers majors in accounting and business administration.
Academic Minors
Every student has the option of electing a minor in addition to the chosen major. A minor consists of a sequence of courses, designated by the department, of no fewer than four courses and no more than six courses in a field. The following minors are now available to students: accounting, art history, arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, creative writing, dance, economics, English, French, German, history, math, music, musical theater, not-for-profit management, philosophy, political science, psychology, religion, sociology, Spanish, and women's studies. The requirements for each minor may be found following the description in the catalog of each major.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Arts
At least 36 courses, including a major, basic distribution requirements, and at least six electives outside the major are required for the bachelor of arts degree. Except in the case of continuing studies students, four January Terms (which may be counted towards the 36 required courses and as electives if applicable) and two terms of non-credit physical education, including a full-term course in fitness, must also be completed.

Majors within the B.A. degree include: American studies, art (studio or history), arts management, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, English, international business, French, German, history, interior design, international relations, mathematics, music, philosophy, psychology, religion, sociology, and Spanish.

For the B.A. degree, a major generally requires eight to 11 courses in a single discipline, or 10 to 14 in two or more disciplines. No major may require more than 11 courses in a single discipline nor more than 16 in two or more disciplines, with the exception of business administration, accounting, interior design, and international business. The careful selection of elective courses will provide a foundation for a variety of careers in such areas as law, library work, medical fields, personnel work, research, teaching, and social work. At least six elective courses of the student’s program must be outside the major.

The basic distribution requirements provide latitude of study and allow flexibility in the programs of individual students. The two courses in English must be taken in the first year and the other requirements should be completed before the beginning of the senior year. The individual program is determined in accordance with the student’s interest, possible major, and long-range goals. Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree:

- English ................................................................. Two courses
Modern foreign language...................................................Zero to three courses
History............................................................................................Two courses
Mathematics....................................................................................One course
Natural science with laboratory............................................................One course
Math, computer science, or natural science......................................One course
Social science............Two introductory level courses in two different disciplines
Fine arts...........................................................................................One course
Philosophy, religion..........................................................................One course
Salem Signature...........................................................................Two and one-half courses
Physical education ..............................................................................Two terms

Specifications of bachelor of arts basic distribution course requirements:
The above requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards. By meeting the proficiency standards, the student may waive individual courses and thus reduce the total number of basic distribution requirements.

English
The basic requirement will be fulfilled by the English 101-102 sequence, with the following exceptions:

The entering student who presents an AP score in English of four or five will receive one course credit in English. She will take English 103 to complete the English requirements. The entering student who does not present an AP score in English of four or five and who is eligible for the College honors program will take English 103 and one literature course above the English 103 level.

Credit for English 101 and 102 remains tentative throughout the College program. Whenever a student’s written work shows that she has not mastered the basic principles of composition, she may be required to repeat English 101.

Foreign Language
A student must establish proficiency at the intermediate level in a modern foreign language. The student who begins a foreign language to fulfill basic distribution requirements must complete three courses in a modern foreign language (the equivalent of French, German, or Spanish 10, 20, 30).

The student who has had previous training in the language in which she wishes to establish proficiency will be placed in the proper level course in accordance with scores on the College Entrance Examination Board.
Achievement Tests or scores on the Modern Language Association Cooperative Level M Tests. Information concerning the score ranges for placement in each course level may be obtained from the dean of the College.

The student who presents no more than two high school units in a modern foreign language and who does not qualify for level 20 may enroll for credit in level 10 of that language. If a student presents three or more high school units in a modern foreign language and she is placed in or enrolls in level 10 of that language, she may not receive credit. Students readmitted to Salem College should be placed in the proper level course in modern foreign language in accordance with performance in courses previously taken at Salem College. The foreign language requirement is waived for foreign students whose native language is not English.

History
The history requirement may be fulfilled by one of the following sequences: History 101, 102 or 105, 106. With the approval of the department, the student may establish proficiency in one or two terms of the area chosen to meet the requirement.

Social Sciences
The social science requirement may be fulfilled by two introductory courses in two different areas: anthropology (Anthropology 110), economics (Economics 110 or 120), political science (Political Science 110 or 120), psychology (Psychology 10), or sociology (Sociology 100). If proficiency is established for one or both courses, the requirements will be met accordingly.

Math, Computer Science, and Natural Science
The three required courses in mathematics, computer science, and natural science must include one course in mathematics and one course in natural science with laboratory (biology, chemistry, or physics). The third course may be any other mathematics or science course. A computer science course in programming (e.g., Computer Science 140) may also be elected as the third course.

Fine Arts
The fine arts requirement may be met through selected courses in art, drama, and music. Students may choose from Art 121, 122, 140, 150, 243, 244, 263; English 208, 223; Music 100, 103, 105, 107, 117; and Physical Education 104. Independent study courses may not be used to satisfy the fine arts requirement.
Philosophy-Religion

Any of the courses offered in the department of religion and philosophy, subject to stated prerequisites, will satisfy this requirement.

Salem Signature

The Salem Signature requirement for traditional-age students is met by five specified courses (for two and one-half course credits): College 100, College 101, College 200, College 270 (or a January Term or departmental internship), and College 390.

Physical Education

The physical education requirement for traditional-age students is the completion of two terms of non-credit activity courses, including a full-term course in fitness or wellness, normally to be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. Juniors and seniors may elect additional terms. Participation in Dansalem for one year or an intercollegiate team for one season counts as one term of physical education.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science

This degree program provides premedical training and preparation for professional careers in the areas of biology, chemistry, mathematics, and allied health sciences. Majors within the B.S. degree include biology, chemistry, mathematics, and medical technology. (For the Bachelor of Science in Accounting, see page 66.)

Majors in biology, chemistry, and mathematics must take at least 36 courses, normally including at least ten courses in the major, and electives. Everyone except continuing studies students must also complete four January Terms (which may be counted towards the 36 required courses) and two terms of non-credit physical education, including a full term of fitness.

Students who seek the bachelor of science degree with a major in medical technology must complete 27 Salem courses, including three January courses, two non-credit terms of physical education (including a term of fitness), and a fourth year in an approved school of medical technology. The major requires a minimum of six specified courses in biology before the student enters this fourth year in the professional school/program.

Students seeking admission to medical colleges should plan carefully with their faculty advisers, the premedical adviser, and with the dean of the College. Registration should be made in the junior year for the Medical College Admission Test of the Association of American Medical Colleges.
Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of science degree:
The basic distribution requirements given below vary from 14 to 17 courses depending upon the courses needed to support the designated major.

English............................................................................................................................Two courses
Modern foreign language.............................................................................................Zero to three courses
Social sciences, history...............................................................................................Two courses
Fine arts, philosophy, religion......................................................................................One course
Salem Signature...........................................................................................................Two and one-half courses
   (Two courses for medical technology major)
Science, mathematics
   A. Physics....................................................................................................................Two courses
   B. Biology, chemistry, mathematics
      a. For the biology and medical technology majors:
         Chemistry (110, 120, 201, 202)......................................................................Four courses
         Mathematics (through 100 or higher)..............................................................One to Two courses
      b. For the chemistry major:
         Mathematics (through Mathematics 102)......................................................Three courses
      c. For the mathematics major:
         Chemistry and/or biology and/or computer science.................................Four courses
Physical education.....................................................................................................Two terms

Specifications of bachelor of science basic distribution requirements:
The above requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards. By meeting the proficiency standards, the student may waive individual courses and thus reduce the total number of basic distribution requirements. The basic distribution requirements should be completed before the beginning of the senior year.

For specific information on courses that satisfy the requirements listed above, refer to the section on the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree.

The student who is considering both biology and chemistry as possible majors is advised to register for Biology 100 and Chemistry 110 in the fall term of the freshman year.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Accounting
The degree requirements for the bachelor of science in accounting reflect a concern for both breadth and depth of study. The program gives students the opportunity to explore a variety of subject areas in the field of accounting and business administration; the degree also requires significant study in the liberal
Students who seek the bachelor of science in accounting degree must complete a basic distribution requirement consisting of 14-17 courses, seven business administration courses, seven accounting courses and electives to total at least 36 courses. Except in the case of continuing studies students, four January Terms (which may be counted towards the 36 required course) and two terms of non-credit physical education, including a full term of fitness, must also be completed.

**Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of science in accounting degree:**

- **English**.......................................................................................................................... Two courses
- **Modern foreign language**............................................................................................ Zero to three courses
- **Social sciences, history**................................................................................................. Two courses
- **Fine arts, religion**........................................................................................................... One course
- **Philosophy**..................................................................................................................... One course
- **Mathematics**................................................................................................................ Two courses
- **Natural science with laboratory**................................................................................... One course
- **Computer applications**................................................................................................ One course
- **Communication**........................................................................................................... One course
- **Salem Signature**.......................................................................................................... Two and one-half courses
- **Physical education** ........................................................................................................ Two terms

**Specifications of bachelor of science in accounting basic distribution requirements:**
The above requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards. By meeting the proficiency standards, the student may waive individual courses and thus reduce the total number of basic distribution requirements.

**English**
Refer to the notes following the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree, page 63 of the catalog.

**Foreign Language**
Refer to the notes following the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree, page 63 of the catalog.

**Social Sciences, History**
The social science requirement must be fulfilled by Economics 110.

The history requirement may be fulfilled by one of the following courses: History 101, 102, 105 or 106.
**Fine Arts, Religion**
This requirement may be fulfilled by any religion course or a selected course in art, drama, and music. Students may choose from Art 121, 122, 140, 150, 243, 244, 263; English 208, 223; Music 100, 103, 105, 107, 117; and Physical Education 104. Independent study courses may not be used to satisfy the fine arts requirement.

**Philosophy**
The philosophy requirement may be fulfilled by Philosophy 122 or 124.

**Mathematics**
The two required courses in mathematics must be fulfilled by Math 60 and Math 70 or 100.

**Natural Science**
The natural science requirement may be fulfilled by one course in natural science with laboratory (biology, chemistry or physics).

**Computer Applications**
The computer applications requirement must be fulfilled by Computer Information Systems 10 and 20.

**Communication**
The communication requirement may be fulfilled by one of the following courses: Communication 100 or 120.

**Salem Signature**
The Salem Signature requirement for traditional-age students is met by five specified courses (for two and one-half course credits): College 100, College 101, College 200, an internship or College 270 and College 390.

**Physical Education**
Two terms of physical education are required, including fitness or wellness, plus an additional full-term non-credit course or two half-term non-credit courses.

**Requirements for the Bachelor of Science in Business Administration (B.S.B.A.)**
The bachelor of science in business administration is a degree available only to continuing studies students in the evening degree program. The degree requirements for the bachelor of science in business administration reflect a concern for both breadth and depth of study. The program gives students the opportunity to explore a variety of subject areas in the field of business administration; the
standard degree requirements in the liberal arts and sciences also are included. A total of at least 36 courses is required for graduation. This degree provides (1) a major in business administration with specialties in marketing/advertising, accounting, finance, or economics; and (2) a major in accounting (CPA preparatory). Major requirements for these two majors are found in the Courses of Instruction section under the Business Administration and Accounting headings.

**Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of science in business administration:**

- **English** ............................................................................................................................................. Two courses
- **Language/communication** ............................................................................................................. Two courses
- **History, social science** ....................................................................................................................... Two courses
- **Math** .................................................................................................................................................. One course
- **Philosophy, religion, fine arts** ............................................................................................................ One course
- **Science** ................................................................................................................................................ One course

**Specifications of bachelor of science in business administration basic distribution requirements:**

**English**

The English requirement will be fulfilled by the English 101 and 102 sequence.

**Language/Communication**

This area requirement may be met by two modern foreign language course in a sequence, two computer language/programming courses, or by any two courses from the following: English 211, English 212, Communication 100, Communication 120, Philosophy 121.

**History, Social Science**

This area requirement may be met by one course in history and one other course in history or an introductory social science. The history course requirement may be met by one of the following: History 101, 102, 105, or 106. The second course requirement in this area may be met by an additional history course from the previous listing or by one of the following courses: Anthropology 110; Economics 110 or 120; Political Science 110 or 120; Psychology 10; or Sociology 100.

**Mathematics**

The math requirement may be met by Math 70 or Math 100.

**Philosophy, Religion, Fine Arts**

This area requirement may be met by any of the following courses: Art 121, 122, 140, 150, 243, 244, or 263; English 208 or 223; Music 100, 103,

*Salem College* •
105, 107, 117; P.E. 104; or any of the courses offered in the department of religion and philosophy (other than Philosophy 121, if it is used to fulfill the language/communication requirement), subject to stated prerequisites.

Science

The science requirement may be met by any course offered in the biology or chemistry and physics departments.

Since the bachelor of science in business administration degree is available only to continuing studies students, degree candidates are not required to include physical education courses or January Term courses among the basic distribution requirements or among the 36 courses required for the degree.

Requirements for the Bachelor of Music

The program of courses for the bachelor of music degree provides a major in music performance. A total of at least 36 courses including basic distribution requirements, the major, four January Terms, and two terms of non-credit physical education (including a course in fitness) must be completed. As with the other degrees, continuing studies students are exempt from January Term, physical education, and Salem Signature requirements.

Basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of music:

- English...........................................................................................................Two courses
- Modern foreign language..............................................................................Zero to three courses
- Mathematics...............................................................................................One course
- Social science.............................................................................................One course
- Liberal arts (non-music) elective.................................................................One course
- Non-music electives....................................................................................Zero to three courses (depending on performance area)
- Salem Signature.........................................................................................Two and one-half courses
- Physical education......................................................................................Two terms

Specifications of bachelor of music basic distribution course requirements:

For specific information on courses that satisfy the requirements listed above, refer to the section on the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree. The courses which fulfill basic distribution requirements should be completed before the junior year.

These requirements may be met by completing appropriate courses or by establishing proficiency in accordance with departmental standards.
Academic Regulations

Enrollment Policies

Registration
In order to receive credit for a course, a student must be officially registered. Each student is expected to register at the appointed time. If this is not possible, the registrar must be notified. The student is subject to the appropriate penalty and regulations of the College.

Academic Load
The normal load for each student is four courses in the fall term, one course during January Term, and four courses in the spring term. With the approval of her faculty adviser she may carry three-and-one-half to five courses in any fall or spring term. Three courses in each fall and spring term constitute the minimum full-time registration.

Students who have successfully completed a term at Salem may, with the approval of the faculty adviser, petition the committee on academic appeals for permission to carry a program above or below this load. Students requesting overloads exceeding five courses will be expected to demonstrate sound academic standing, as evidenced by their Salem grade point average, in order for their petition to be considered.

First-year students in their second semester may, with the approval of their advisor, petition the committee for permission to take up to one full course over the normal 4.5 maximum (that a first-year student taking four courses plus College 101) would be taking, for a total course load of 5.5 courses; the committee expects any student making these petitions to have a Salem grade point average of at least 3.0; anyone with below a 3.0 will need to make an especially strong case for mitigating circumstances that warrant the overload.

Sophomores, juniors and seniors who wish to petition for an overload of more than five courses should have at least a 2.5 Salem grade point average. A petition for an overload of over 5.75 courses will be considered only in extraordinary circumstances.

A continuing studies student who does not earn a grade point average of 2.0 in any term must reduce the academic load in the next term in which she enrolls.

Seniors who are enrolled in the senior seminar or who are scheduled for a public recital may carry a minimum of three courses in the term in which the seminar or recital is scheduled. A student enrolled in the teacher education block program of four courses carries no additional work in that term.

Salem College •
Drop/Add Policy

A student may drop a course with the following conditions:

1. Without a grade—during the first two complete weeks of class. A change of registration card must be submitted to the registrar's office.
2. With the grade of withdrawal/passing (W/P) or withdrawal/failing (W/F)—after the first two weeks and through the eighth week of the term. A student will receive a withdrawal/passing or a withdrawal/failing depending on her grade at the time she drops the course. A completed drop card must be submitted to the registrar's office.
3. With an automatic grade of F after the eighth week of the term (unless excused from the penalty by the subcommittee on academic appeals).
4. With a grade of W (Withdrawal)—at any point during the term if the subcommittee or the dean of the College excuses her on the basis of health, emergency, etc.

A student who has dropped a course may add another during the first week of the term. During the second week, she may add a course with permission of her adviser and the instructor. A course may not be added after the second week.

Withdrawal

Students who wish to withdraw from the college are required to have an exit interview and complete a written form provided by the associate dean of the College. If the student withdraws from the College during the first eight weeks of the term, she will receive either a withdrawal/passing (WP) or withdrawal/failing (WF) in each course, depending on her status in the course at the time of the withdrawal. (Neither the WP nor the WF grade is counted in computing the student's grade point average.)

If the student withdraws from the College for other than medical reasons after the first eight weeks of the term, she will be assigned grades based on her status in each course at the time of withdrawal. If a student must withdraw for health or family emergency reasons at any point during the term, the Dean of the College may authorize the grade of withdrawal (W) for her courses, provided that the student has submitted the appropriate documentation for this type of withdrawal.

A student who leaves the College or stops attending courses without officially withdrawing will receive a grade of F for those courses. A student who withdraws during the term for other than documented health or family emergency reasons will have to apply for readmission if she wishes to re-enroll for a subsequent term. If the withdrawal was for health reasons, a doctor's statement may be required in order to support the student's request to be readmitted at that time.

The College reserves the right to request, at any time, the withdrawal of a student who does not maintain the required standards of scholarship, whose presence
tends to lower the standard of conduct of the student body, or who, in the judgment of the College physician, could not remain without danger to her own health or the health of others.

The College reserves the right to discipline, suspend, or expel a student for conduct not in accord with the spirit of Salem College.

**Leave of Absence**
A student who wishes to have a leave of absence for personal reasons or for study abroad must meet with the associate dean of the College and fill out the proper form. A medical leave of absence may be arranged through the office of the dean of students. A leave of absence may be granted for a period up to one year. If the student does not return by the end of that period, the leave will be converted to a withdrawal, and the student will have to apply as a readmit in order to re-enroll at Salem.

**Class Attendance**
Students are expected to attend classes regularly and promptly. The individual faculty member has the right to establish attendance regulations for his or her classes and the responsibility to inform students of these regulations at the beginning of each term. Students assume responsibility for class attendance by meeting the standards set by their instructors and are also responsible for discussing with the faculty member any extenuating circumstances that affect their attendance. If the student is absent from class, it is her responsibility to meet with her faculty members who will determine whether or not the absence was excused and how missing work will be handled. Authority for granting excused absences or extensions for missed class time or assignments rests with each individual faculty member. Faculty may request that the students provide written verification of health or counseling appointments, but this information serves as notification/verification only.

In the event of a family emergency or an extended illness that results in absence from more than two class sessions, students may contact the Associate Dean of the College, who will provide information regarding the absences to the appropriate faculty. The Office of the Dean of the College does not excuse absences. In the same way the Student Health Center does not write excuses for missing class due to illness.
Enrollment/Credit Options

**Advanced Placement Credit**

An entering student who has had an opportunity for advanced work in one or more subjects may apply for advanced placement and/or course credit depending on her score on the Advanced Placement Tests of the College Board.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Credit Policies for Advanced Placement Program Exams</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>AP Exam</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ART</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History of Art</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art: General Portfolio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Studio Art: Drawing</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>BIOLOGY</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Biology</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>CHEMISTRY and PHYSICS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>General Chemistry</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Physics B</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>COMPUTER SCIENCE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science A</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Computer Science AB</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ECONOMICS</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Macroeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Microeconomics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>ENGLISH</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>English Language and Composition or English Literature and Composition</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>HISTORY and POLITICAL SCIENCE</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>European History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>United States History</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Comparative Government and Politics</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

74 • 2003-
United States Government and Politics

AP Exam

MATH

Calculus AB

Credit for Math 100 plus placement in Math 101

Calculus BC

Credit for Math 100 and Math 101 plus placement in Math 102

Score of 4 or 5 Yields Credit For

Score of 3 Yields:

Math 100 plus placement in Math 101

MODERN FOREIGN LANGUAGE

French Language

Placement out of French 30

French 30

French Literature

Placement out of French 30

French 30

German Language

Placement out of German 30

German 30

Spanish Language

Placement out of Spanish 30

Spanish 30

Spanish Literature

Placement out of Spanish 30

Spanish 30

MUSIC

Music Theory

Music 111; credit for Music 112 dependent upon completion of Music 211 with a C or better

PSYCHOLOGY

Introductory Psychology

Psychology 10

International Baccalaureate Credit

Salem College recognizes the International Baccalaureate (IB) for purposes of advanced placement and/or credit for entering students. Placement and course credit is decided by individual departments depending on exam scores. Students must submit official IB transcripts in addition to their secondary school transcripts. Scores of 4 through 7 on higher level (HL) IB exams may be considered for credit. Individual departments offering placements/credit are as follows:

Biology

Scores of 4 or 5 yield advanced placement; scores of 6 or 7 yield advanced placement and course credit for Biology 100

Chemistry

Scores of 4 or 5 yield advanced placement; scores of 6 or 7 yield advanced placement and course credit for Chemistry 10 and 20

Economics

Scores of 4 or 5 yield advanced placement

English

A score of 5 yields one course credit and placement into English 103; scores of 6 or 7 yield two course credits and satisfy the freshman English requirement

History

Scores of 4 or 5 yield advanced placement; scores of 6 or 7 yield advanced placement and course credit

Mathematics

Scores of 6 or 7 yield advanced placement and course credit for Math 100.

No credit or placement is awarded for subsidiary level (SL) exams.

Proficiency Examinations

Courses which satisfy basic distribution requirements may be waived if proficiency standards are met, and the total number of requirements is reduced accordingly. However, the total number of courses required for graduation remains unchanged. Proficiency examinations may include examinations and
tests of the College Entrance Examination Board, the College Level Examination Program, the Modern Language Association Cooperative Tests, other standardized tests, or individual departmental testing programs.

Audit Courses
Registration as an auditor permits a student to enroll in a course without working for a grade or credit. An auditor is expected to attend class regularly and participate in class discussions or activities as invited by the instructor. The auditor is not required to take tests and examinations and is not usually expected to submit papers. An auditor who finds it necessary to completely discontinue class attendance must formally drop the course. Since an audit course does not involve academic credit, it may be taken in conjunction with credit courses, and it has no bearing on course load status for full-time students. The full-time student may not audit more than one course each term, and audit courses cannot be repeated for academic credit at a later date. An audit course may be changed to a credit course and a credit course may be changed to an audit status only during the first two complete weeks of the term.

Auditors may not register for research courses, seminars, practicums, studios, laboratories, or other courses where, in the instructor’s opinion, auditing would be inappropriate. The final decision for admittance to the class as an auditor rests with the instructor.

Pass/No Credit Courses
By vote of the faculty, certain courses are always evaluated as pass/no credit (P/NC) for all students enrolled. These include College 105, Education 349, Music 225A, and all music ensembles (Music 50-Music 59.) A student must receive a grade of pass (P) in order to earn credit for the course. Neither the pass (P) nor the no credit (NC) grade will be counted in computing the grade point average.

Also, College 200 and all physical education activity courses are non-credit courses which are evaluated pass/no credit as well. The grade of pass (P) for these courses indicates that the college requirement in that area has been met.

Pass/No Credit Option
During her junior or senior years a student may elect up to four elective courses, but no more than one course in a given term, to be taken on a pass/no credit basis. Under this option, a student will receive full academic credit for the course if she receives a grade of pass (P). Neither the pass (P) nor the credit (NC) grade will be counted in computing the grade point average. Courses
selected for pass/no credit grading must be other than those submitted by the student to satisfy basic distribution requirements or requirements for the major or minor. A student may elect to take a course pass/no credit at any time during the first four weeks of class in the fall or spring term by filing the appropriate form with the registrar. After the four-week period, she may not change it to a letter-grade basis, nor may she change a graded course to a pass/no credit option. To elect pass/no credit during January, a student must file the appropriate form by the end of the first week of classes.

Independent Study
A qualified student may, with the approval of the appropriate department chair and her faculty adviser, enroll in a departmental independent study which may carry from one-quarter to one course credit. The amount of credit to be awarded for a particular independent study course will be determined jointly by the department chair and the faculty sponsor/instructor of the course. The student should refer to the independent study course listing under the particular department in which she wishes to pursue this study in order to determine specific departmental requirements and guidelines. An independent study may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Any exception to this policy must be approved by the subcommittee on academic appeals.

Internships
Internships offer the opportunity to supplement classroom theory with practical knowledge gained from a carefully monitored, field-based learning experience in a professional setting. Internships provide either a general career exploratory experience or a pre-professional level experience related to the student’s academic objectives. Credit is not given for working, per se, but for attaining clearly specified educational objectives in an alternative learning environment.

Before undertaking an internship, the student should consult with her faculty adviser and the appropriate department chair to determine the availability and appropriateness of the desired internship. Any student who wishes to earn academic credit for an internship experience must obtain approval from the appropriate Salem College officials before the internship is arranged. The student will also need to secure both a faculty sponsor and an on-site supervisor for the internship, and she must register for the internship under the appropriate departmental listing during regular term registration. She must also properly complete and submit the required internship contract and release forms before the end of the drop/add period during the term in which the internship is undertaken. All required documentation and assignments—
including the internship contract, the supervisor’s evaluation, and the academic assignments required by the faculty sponsor—must be submitted in a complete and timely manner in order for the student to qualify for an evaluation of the internship for academic credit.

Most summer work experiences do not qualify for academic credit. However, a student who wishes to do an internship for academic credit during the summer must follow the procedures outlined above and must register for Salem College summer school and pay the appropriate registration fees prior to undertaking the internship.

Most internships are unpaid; transportation costs and expenses of a personal nature are borne by the student. No more than four internships may be counted towards the 36 courses required for graduation.

For further information on policies regarding experimental January internships, see page 34.

Summer Study
Salem College Summer School
Salem College offers a non-residential, two-session primarily evening program of college courses during the summer. The courses are standard college courses which meet four days a week for five and one-half weeks. Information about specific courses will be available early in the spring term. Independent study and internship programs are also offered according to student and faculty interest. The School of Music offers individual instruction in music during the summer; credit may be earned to the extent of one-quarter or one-half course. A student may take no more than two courses per session in summer school at Salem.

Summer School at Other Institutions
Salem College will assist students in planning courses in approved summer schools at other institutions. Before enrolling in a summer school course, the student must obtain approval of the proposed course from the head of the department concerned at Salem College and from the dean of the College. In summer school work, three or four semester hours will be interpreted as equivalent to one term course. It will be the responsibility of the student’s faculty adviser and the department to which the summer school course applies to determine whether the course satisfies the needed content requirement.

No more than two courses may be completed in a six-week session of summer school, or three courses in nine weeks, or four courses in 12 weeks.
Credit will be granted for summer school work at another institution only when the grade is a C- or better. The right to examine a student on the work pursued at summer school is reserved. Transcripts from the summer school must be received in the registrar’s office before credit is given.

The Salem College student who plans summer study abroad must observe the regulations that apply to summer school work in the United States and should work out her program of study through advance consultation with the dean of the College.

Grading System and Policies

Grades

Salem College uses the following system of grading:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grade</th>
<th>Description</th>
<th>Quality Points</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>4.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A -</td>
<td>Excellent</td>
<td>3.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B+</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>3.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B -</td>
<td>Good</td>
<td>2.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C+</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C -</td>
<td>Average</td>
<td>2.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D+</td>
<td>Passing</td>
<td>1.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Passing</td>
<td>1.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D-</td>
<td>Passing</td>
<td>0.67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>Failure</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Other valid grades are:

E  Conditional
I  Incomplete; grade deferred
P  Pass
NC No credit
WP Withdrawal, passing
WF Withdrawal, failing
W  Withdrawal, administrative
AUD Audit

Prior to fall 2000, plus and minus grades were used for qualitative evaluation only. The grade point average is calculated by dividing the total number of quality points earned by the total number of courses attempted. Grades of I, P, NC, WP, WF, W or AUD do not affect the student’s grade point average.

Students should note that Salem College includes both the transfer credits and the transfer quality points earned in the calculation of the student’s cumulative hours earned and cumulative grade point average. However, the Salem hours earned and Salem grade point average are based solely on the student’s Salem College coursework.
During January, on-campus departmental courses, departmental internships, and departmental independent studies, as well as courses taken at other 4-1-4 institutions in order to satisfy basic distribution or major or minor requirements, will be given letter grades. Experimental and travel courses will be graded pass/no credit. Graded courses will be calculated in the student's G.P.A.

The student who holds a major office in any college organization must have a grade point average of 2.0.

Grades earned after the completion of the requirements for a degree are not included in the grade point average effective at the time of graduation.

Certain courses at Salem may be repeated for additional credit. These include music ensembles, music performance, and selected individual courses which indicate in their course descriptions that they may be repeated. In addition, non-credit physical education activities may be taken more than once.

Students who earn a grade of D (D+, D, D-) in a course have the option of retaking that course one time to improve their proficiency in the subject matter. However, credit will be awarded only once for the same course. Both grades will be included in the calculation of the student's grade point average and will be reflected on the student's academic transcript.

Students receiving veterans' benefits or any other type of financial aid should consult with the Financial Aid office before electing to pursue this option.

**Conditional Grades**

**Reexaminations (Grade E)**
A student who receives an E in a term course is entitled to re-examination. The re-examination grade is valued as one-third of the course's grade, but if the student fails to pass the re-examination, she receives an F for the course. An E automatically becomes an F if the re-examination is not taken at the scheduled time.

Re-examination for term courses is normally given within the first week of the following term. A senior who makes an E in the spring is entitled to one re-examination not later than one week after the regular examination period.

**Incomplete (Grade I)**
A grade of I indicates that the requirements of the course have not been completed for justifiable reasons. The I becomes an F unless the work is completed
by the middle of the regular term immediately following. An incomplete grade in a January term course must be made up by the middle of the subsequent spring term. An incomplete in a summer term course must be made up by the middle of the subsequent fall term.

A grade of I may be granted by a faculty member to a student who cannot complete her course work due to illness, accident, or death in her family. Requests for an I grade for reasons other than these conditions should be referred to the subcommittee on academic appeals or the dean of the College. Such requests should be made by the student and accompanied by a written recommendation from the faculty member.

**Failing Grade (Grade F)**

A grade of F indicates that no credit is given. It will, however, be included when computing the grade point average. If the course is required, it is to be repeated; if the course is elective, it may be repeated or another course may be substituted. If the course is repeated, both course attempts will be shown on the transcript and both course grades will be included in the grade point average computation.

**Grades and Transcripts**

Grade reports are kept by this institution on veteran and non-veteran students alike and issued to all students shortly after the end of each school term. Grades may be sent to parents if the student has signed a release or has indicated dependency status on the grade release form.

Transcripts will not be released for students who are indebted to the college. One full transcript of courses and credit recorded for each student registered at Salem College will be furnished without charge. Additional transcripts cost $5.00 each. Requests for transcripts must be made in writing to the registrar’s office.

Salem College complies with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act of 1974 (FERPA) as amended. This act protects the privacy of educational records, establishes the right of students to inspect and review their educational records, and provides guidelines for the correction of inaccurate or misleading data through informal and formal hearings. Students also have the right to file complaints with the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act Office concerning alleged failures by the institution to comply with the act.

Under this act, Salem College is permitted to release directory information [the
student’s name, photo, e-mail address, home and residence hall address, home and residence hall telephone listing, date and place of birth, major, participation in officially recognized extracurricular activities, dates of attendance, enrollment status (full-time or part-time) degree, awards, and most recent previous educational institution attended.] However, it is Salem College’s policy not to release lists of student names and addresses or telephone numbers to outside parties with the exception of state and federal agencies or as required by law. Any student who wishes to place a further privacy hold on any of the above directory information must notify the registrar in writing.

Questions concerning the Family Educational Rights and Privacy Act may be referred to the Office of the Registrar.

Transcripts from other institutions which have been submitted to Salem College become the property of Salem College and cannot be returned or reissued.

**Fresh Start Policy**
Salem has a fresh start policy as a re-entry option for former Salem students re-enrolling as degree candidates. Under this provision, five or more years after the last enrollment, the student may opt to have only those Salem courses in which a grade of “C” or better was earned considered for credit. While all “D” and “F” work will remain a part of the student’s permanent record, these quality points will not be used in computing the new average, nor will the courses be applied toward meeting degree requirements.

**Academic Standing**

*Classification*
Classification is determined at the beginning of each term. Classification as a sophomore requires credit for a minimum of seven courses and a cumulative grade point average of 1.5. Junior classification requires a minimum of 17 courses and a cumulative grade point average of 1.7. Senior classification requires the completion of all but two basic distribution requirements, including physical education, and the completion of 26 courses with a cumulative grade point average of 2.0.

*Academic Probation*
Conditions of probation are based on the grade point average of one term. Student place themselves on academic probation if they do not earn the term grade point averages listed below:
- a) First term: 1.2
- b) Second term: 1.5
- c) Third and fourth term: 1.7
d) Fifth and all succeeding terms: 2.0

Academic probation is in effect during the term immediately following the term in which these averages are not met. The student who is on academic probation may not hold a major office.

**Exclusion**

Any new student whose Salem College grade point average, after the initial semester and a January Term, is .5 or less will be excluded. Freshmen must pass, in the college year, at least six courses and earn a 1.2 Salem grade point average. Sophomores and second-year college students must have credit for 13 courses at the end of the year and a Salem grade point average of 1.5. Juniors and third-year college students must have credit for 20 courses at the end of the year and a Salem grade point average of 1.7. Seniors and fourth-year college students must have credit for 27 courses at the end of the year and a Salem grade point average of 1.8. Continuing studies students should refer to the Continuing Studies Handbook for standards for satisfactory academic performance.

A student who fails to meet any or all of the above minimum requirements automatically excludes herself from the College. In addition, any full-time student who earns a grade point average of .5 or less in any given fall or spring term, regardless of her overall grade point average, will exclude herself from the College. An excluded student may not return for the following term, unless she petitions for and is granted a special exception from the Exclusion Committee.

A student who has been excluded may apply for re-admission after one or more terms or semesters of successful full-time academic work (equivalent to three Salem courses) at an accredited institution.

Students who have excluded themselves for academic reasons will be notified of this fact in a letter from the dean of the college. This letter will also include instructions regarding the steps that should be followed if the student wishes to apply for re-admission following the period of exclusion. Any application for re-admission will be reviewed by the exclusion committee, which will then determine whether or not the student may be re-admitted. Any student who excludes herself more than once is ineligible for re-admission to Salem College.

**Academic Honors**

*Latin Honors*

Latin graduation honors are awarded in accord with the graduation grade point
average given below. The grade point average must be achieved on all work attempted at Salem as well as summer school and transfer credit.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Honors</th>
<th>Range</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>cum laude</td>
<td>3.5 - 3.699</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>magna cum laude</td>
<td>3.7 - 3.899</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>summa cum laude</td>
<td>3.9 - 4.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

A transfer student must have completed 16 courses at Salem to be eligible for Latin honors.

**Dean's List**
All full-time degree students who have achieved a 3.5 average in a given fall or spring term for a study program, including at least three course credits in which grades were given, qualify for the dean’s list. Degree students enrolled in the professional semester of student teaching may qualify for the dean’s list if they complete four courses, two of which are student teaching, and earn at least a 3.5 average on the equivalent of two graded courses. In order to be eligible for Dean’s List consideration, students with Incompletes must have their work completed and final grades submitted to the Registrar by February 1 for the fall Dean’s List and by August 1 for the spring Dean’s List.

**Other Academic Policies**

**Academic Appeals**
The Academic Appeals Subcommittee reviews petitions for students to overload or underload, proposals for student-designed majors, and cases that involve exceptions to other general academic policies and requirements.

Because academic policies are designed to promote fairness and consistency in the treatment of all students and to uphold the integrity of the academic program, exceptions to these policies will be considered only under extremely extenuating circumstances.

A student who wishes to make an appeal should do so in writing to the registrar. The request should be accompanied by an endorsement from the advisor and should demonstrate that the student has compelling reasons for making the request.

**Student Grievance Policy**
All student grievances regarding academic matters in the classroom are welcomed on a professional basis by the faculty. Students will voice a specific complaint to the specific professor involved in the complaint. If the matter is not resolved at this level, the student may then take the matter to the chairperson of the department. If the matter is not resolved, the student may refer the matter to the Dean of the College.
As an alternative, the student can bring the matter to the attention of her academic adviser. The adviser, upon request of the student, can meet with the professor and the student to discuss the academic grievance. The student may take the academic adviser with her at any level thereafter that is noted above.

If the student’s grievance is regarding a final grade in a course, the student must initiate the grievance process by no later than midterm of the regular term immediately following the term in which the grade was received (by mid-October for spring or summer final grades and by mid-March for fall and January final grades). The exact deadline will be the same as the announced deadline for Incompletes each fall and spring.

**Examinations**
The final weeks of the fall term and the spring term are set aside for term examinations taken in accordance with the regulations of the faculty and the committee on self-scheduled examinations.

**Program of Institutional Effectiveness**
As part of Salem’s program of institutional effectiveness, academic departments and programs have developed expected student outcomes for the academic majors and programs at the College. All departments provide assessments, which measure the identified outcomes within a given major or program.

**Senior Experience/Seminar**
A senior experience is required of all majors. The senior experience may take a variety of forms, such as a senior seminar or course, an examination, a portfolio, a major research paper or other forms as deemed appropriate by each department and the dean of the College. The method of grading and the amount of credit will be determined by the department.

A senior seminar is required of all students who major in art, biology, business administration, chemistry, communication, economics, history, interior design, music, philosophy, or religion. The seminar enables the student to integrate the advanced level work in her major with study in an area of particular interest to
Courses of Instruction

Salem College does not offer any developmental or remedial courses. Courses numbered from 1-299 are generally for freshmen and sophomores; courses numbered from 300-399 are generally for juniors and seniors. Courses from 400 up are graduate level and are listed separately in the graduate catalog.

Accounting

Associate Professor Cummings, chair of department of business and economics. Assistant Professor Johe and Associate Professor Richardson, Executives in Residence Snelsire and Esleeck

Accounting Major (B.S.)

The bachelor of science in accounting requires a specific set of courses to be completed to satisfy the basic distribution requirements. These are listed on page 50 of this catalog. The bachelor of science in accounting is intended to educate the student in accounting principles and practices within the wider business and societal context. The degree also offers preparation for both continued graduate study and the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination. At least four of the seven required accounting courses must be completed at Salem.

The bachelor of science in accounting requires the following 14 courses in addition to the basic distribution requirements:

A. Business Administration
   - Business Administration 201. Principles of Management One course
   - Business Administration 220. Business Law One course
   - Business Administration 240. Business Statistics One course
   - Business Administration 280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications One course
   - Finance 302. Corporate Finance One course
   - Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing One course
   - Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics One course

B. Accounting
   - Accounting 120. Financial Accounting & Analysis I One course
   - Accounting 130. Financial Accounting & Analysis II One course
   - Accounting 140. Intermediate Accounting I One course
   - Accounting 150. Intermediate Accounting II One course
   - Accounting 160. Cost Accounting One course
   - Accounting 301. Auditing One course
   - Accounting 303. Income Taxation One course
Accounting Major (B.S.B.A.)
The accounting major offered within the bachelor of science in business administration degree is available only to continuing studies students pursuing a B.S.B.A. degree. The major in accounting is intended to educate the student in accounting principles and practices within the wider business and societal context and to offer preparation to the student for the Uniform Certified Public Accountant Examination. At least four of the seven required core accounting courses must be completed at Salem.

The major in accounting requires the following 20 courses:
- Economics (110, 120) Two courses
- Business Administration (201, 220, 240, three business administration electives) Six courses
- Mathematics (70 or 100) One course
- Computer Applications (CINS 010 and 20 or BUAD 280) One course
- Ethics (Philosophy 122 or 124) One course
- Accounting (120, 130, 140, 150, 160, 301, 303) Seven courses
- Marketing (230) One course
- Finance (302) One course

Accounting Minor
For a minor in accounting the following six courses are required:
- Accounting 120: Principles of Financial Accounting I
- Accounting 130: Principles of Financial Accounting II
- Accounting 140: Intermediate Accounting I
- Accounting 150: Intermediate Accounting II
- Accounting 160: Cost Accounting
One of the following:
- Accounting 301: Auditing
- Accounting 303: Income Taxation
- Business Administration 220: Business Law
A minimum of three courses, including Accounting 140 and Accounting 150, must be taken at Salem.

Accounting Courses (ACCT)
120. Principles of Financial Accounting and Analysis I One course
An introduction to the procedures and processes through which financial data are generated, stored, synthesized, and presented to management and to the public in the form of financial statements: income statements, balance sheets, and statements of cash flow. Students in the course will develop an understanding of the rules and practices through which reports are developed, the tools to interpret financial reports and evaluate strengths and weaknesses of business firms, and the uses of financial data in decision-making. Fall.
130. Principles of Financial Accounting
and Analysis II
One course
The procedures and processes learned in Financial Accounting I are expanded and extended to include the development and analysis of internal financial statements used in managerial decision-making. Emphasis will be given to the role of financial data in decisions regarding the structure of economic institutions and the mix of goods and services produced by a society. Prerequisite: Accounting 120 or permission of instructor. Spring.

140. Intermediate Accounting I
One course
An in-depth study of traditional financial accounting theory and related problems as well as recent developments in accounting valuation and reporting practices. Emphasis on the conceptual framework of accounting, the accounting process, financial statements, current assets and current liabilities, plant assets, long-term liabilities, and stockholders’ equity. Prerequisite: Accounting 130. Fall.

150. Intermediate Accounting II
One course
A continuation of Intermediate Accounting I with emphasis on dilutive securities and earnings per share, investments, issues related to income measurement, pension costs, leases, and current value accounting. Prerequisite: Accounting 140. Spring.

160. Cost Accounting
One course
The uses of accounting data for decision-making in a production environment. Emphasis is on the development and use of different types of standard cost systems, analysis of costs and gross profit, budgeting, responsibility accounting, income effects of costing alternatives, and return on investment concepts. Prerequisite: Accounting 150. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

201. International Accounting
One course
The purpose of this course is to identify and evaluate major issues in international accounting in order to gain an appreciation of the international diversity in accounting practices. An examination of the accounting aspects of international business, including comparative analysis of accounting practices and the study of variations in information disclosure and financial reporting. Additional topics include classification of accounting systems, foreign currency translation, transfer pricing, environmental factors that influence accounting systems, international standard setting, harmonization, and uniformity. Prerequisites: Accounting 120 and Accounting 130.

301. Auditing
One course
A basic study of the plan and conduct of the actual audit work: the use of the working papers, the writing of reports, certification, the control and prevention of fraud through internal check systems, and the moral and legal responsibilities of the auditor. Prerequisite: Accounting 150. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

303. Income Taxation
One course
A study of the basics of federal income taxation, with emphasis on individuals and small business owners, the tax legislative process, and the IRS audit and appeals process. Prerequisite: Accounting 130. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

340. Case Studies in Managerial Accounting One course
A course of study utilizing cases drawn from actual business situations to acquaint the student with the uses of accounting data in setting plans and objectives, controlling operations, and financial decision-making. Emphasis will be on the student as decision-maker and, thus, will require research to reach an appropriate and defensible position. Prerequisite: Accounting 130. Offered upon request.

American Studies

Associate Professor Zehr, coordinator; Assistant Professor Griffin; Associate Professor Trask

The American studies major is an interdisciplinary major offered by the departments of art, English, history-political science, sociology, and religion-philosophy. The focus is on distinctive features of American society and culture, both past and present. The major explores the interrelationship of cultural forces from the literary and artistic to the socio-economic and political developments of a given time period. Issues of race, class and gender are central concerns of the major.

American Studies Major
The major in American studies requires a total of 13 1/2 courses, of which 10 1/2 are specific required courses and three are required elective courses to be selected from a list of choices. At least two-and-one-half of the 13 1/2 required courses, including American Studies 210, 270 and 390, must be completed at Salem.

Specific Required Courses:
American Studies 210. Introduction
American Studies 270. Internship
American Studies 390. Senior Seminar (one-half course)
History 105, 106. United States History
English 292, 294. American Literature
History 203. Early American Social and Intellectual History,
or 204. American Social and Intellectual History since 1865
Sociology 220. Social Stratification, or 230. Sociology of Gender Roles
Art History 263. American Art
Religion 240. Religion in America

Salem College •
**Required Elective Courses:**
The additional three courses necessary to complete the major are to be selected from the following list of courses:

- American Studies 200. Independent Study (One-half to two courses)
- American Studies 290. Honors Independent Study
- Archaeology 101. Introduction to Archaeology
- Archaeology 202. Historic Archaeology
- Art History 243. Early Modern Art
- Art History 244. Late Modern Art
- Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics
- English 293. The Culture of African American Literature
- English 295. Southern Literature
- English 298. Twentieth-Century American Poetry
- English 320. Contemporary American Fiction
- English 347. Twentieth-Century American Novel
- English 396. Multi-cultural Literature in the United States
- History 203, 204. (either, if not selected as a required course)
- History 209. African-American History
- History 219. U.S. Diplomatic History
- History 221. American Women's History
- History 259. Law in Early American Society
- History 260. Law in Modern American Society
- History 269. America in Our Time: 1945 to Present
- Music 103. The Musical in America
- Political Science 120. American Government
- Religion 160. The Moravian Experience
- Religion 280. Religion and the South
- Sociology 201. Sociological Theory
- Sociology 204. Critical Analysis of Social Issues
- Sociology 220. (if not selected as a required course)
- Sociology 230. (if not selected as a required course)
- Sociology 280. Urban Community
- Conferences and Honors courses

*Suitable Wake Forest University courses may be substituted in the elective category, with approval of the American studies faculty.*

**American Studies Courses (AMST)**

- **200. Independent Study**  
  One quarter to one course
  
  Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average, and permission of the American Studies coordinator. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conferences, and projects, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, the maximum
in any one term being two course credits. Fall and Spring.

210. Introduction to American Studies  One course
An introduction to the subject and methods of American studies. Focus is on the interdisciplinary investigation of a selected period of American history and culture. Fall 2002 and alternate years, if needed.

270. Internship  One course
Internships in either restoration work or museum work may be taken at Old Salem, Reynolda House, or MESDA. Other types of internship programs may be taken elsewhere as approved by the American studies faculty. The internship offers an opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in the real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to junior and senior majors.

290. Honors Independent Study in American Studies  One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 GPA, subject to the approval of the coordinator. Honors Independent Study may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

390. Senior Seminar  One-half course
Spring, if needed.

Anthropology/Archaeology

Courses in anthropology and archaeology are offered as enrichment and complement other offerings in the social sciences. No majors or minors are available in these areas, and courses may be offered on an irregular basis.

Archaeology Courses (ARCH)

101. Introduction to Archaeology  One course
A survey of excavation and analytical techniques relating to both artifactual and non-artifactual remains, designed to familiarize students with the basic methodologies and theoretical concepts of archaeology. Emphasis is on how archaeology aids in understanding various stages of cultural development. Offered as needed.

202. Historic Archaeology  One course
A survey of major historical sites with special emphasis on Salem sites. A comparison of historical documentation and archaeological evidence will contribute to a fuller understanding of material culture, architecture, and documentary evidence from historic time periods. Prerequisites: Archaeol-
ogy 101, History 105, Religion 260 recommended. Offered as needed.

210. Field Methods in Archaeology One course
Excavation of a Moravian site within Old Salem or its environs. Work will consist of field excavation and laboratory analysis. Training in basic field skills such as transit mapping, recording and excavation techniques, and processing and analysis of artifacts recovered. Offered as needed. Prerequisite: Archaeology 101 or permission of the instructor.

Anthropology Courses (ANTH)

110. Introduction to Cultural Anthropology One course
An examination of the theories of cultural anthropology and cross-cultural analysis of social institutions throughout the world. No prerequisite. Offered as needed.

Art, Art History, and Interior Design
Associate Professor Varnadoe, chair; Associate Professor Hutton; Assistant Professors Griffin and Harris, Adjunct Faculty Hallberg, Burns.

The course offerings in the art department are designed to provide a broad background for both the major and non-major. A student may major in studio art, art history, or interior design. Minors are also offered in studio art and art history. Information for the Interior Design major is listed later in the catalog under Interior Design.

Art (Studio) Major
The department of art offers a major in studio art with a concentration in painting, printmaking, or graphic design. Students are urged to begin the studio core foundation program as early as possible, preferably during their first semester at Salem. The program has been planned to give the student a solid background in academic training and expose her to a wide variety of media, techniques and contemporary issues, with the result being a graduate confident in her abilities and clear in her artistic goals. The studio foundation core consists of classes that are required of all majors: Art 20, Art 25, Art 30, Art 111, Art 112, Art 121 and 122 (Survey), and either Art 243 (Early Modern) or Art 244 (Late Modern Art).

At least six full courses toward the major must be taken in the art department at Salem, including Art 214, Art 390, and any upper-level course in the area of studio concentration chosen by the student.

The recommended sequence of courses for a painting concentration is:
Art 113. Introduction to Painting
Art 114. Advanced Painting
Art 200. Independent Study (in Painting)

92 • 2003-
Art 214. Senior Seminar, Tutorial (One-half course)
Art 390. Senior Seminar, Thesis Exhibition (One-half course)
Art Elective. Any course in studio art outside area of concentration

The recommended sequence for a printmaking concentration is:
Art 135. Introduction to Printmaking
Art 235. Advanced Printmaking
Art 200. Independent Study (in Printmaking)
Art 214. Senior Seminar, Tutorial (One-half course)
Art 390. Senior Seminar, Thesis Exhibition (One-half course)
Art Elective. Any course in studio art outside area of concentration

The recommended sequence for a graphic design concentration is:
Art 40. Graphic Design and Communication
Art 261. Computer Graphic Applications
Art 200. Independent Study (in Graphic Design)
Art 214. Senior Seminar, Tutorial (One-half course)
Art 390. Senior Seminar, Thesis Exhibition (One-half course)
Art Elective. Any course in studio art outside area of concentration

Art Minor
A minor in studio art requires the completion of six courses: Art 20, 25, 111, 113, 135, 200 or 290, Independent Study or Honors Independent Study. Four of the six courses must be taken at Salem.

Art Courses (ARTS)
20. Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design One course
   In-depth exploration of basic elements of two-dimensional design through multiple approaches to a wide variety of black and white media. Consideration of the influence of art and design within the context of the dominant culture as well as other cultures and periods. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. No prerequisite. Fall and Spring.

25. Advanced Two-Dimensional Design One course
   Building on experience in Art 20 or Drawing 111, students will explore conceptually sophisticated design problems. Introduction to and exploration of color theory. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Spring.

30. Three-Dimensional Design One course
   Exploration of a variety of issues dealing with three-dimensional form: What is the third dimension? Why do structures stand up? What can be created with limited materials? Fall.

40. Graphic Design and Communication One course
   An introductory course in the history, concepts, and techniques of graphic
design and communication. Lectures will address topics in typography, illustration, book and magazine layout, advertising, marketing, and packaging. Students will address exercises relating to the working fields of graphic design. Exercises will be used to educate the students’ ability to analyze problems, offer creative solutions with craft, and present projects in a professional manner. Prerequisite: Art 20. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

110. Photography I One course
A basic course in photography, including a history of photography, camera mechanics, camera techniques, composition, film processing, proofing techniques, enlarging procedures, and methods of matting and mounting. No prerequisite. On demand in conjunction with Sawtooth Center.

111. Drawing One course
Introduction to basic elements of drawing through a wide variety of drawing experiences utilizing black and white media. Emphasis on descriptive techniques, introduction to the figure and perspective. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. No prerequisite. Fall and Spring.

112. Figure Drawing One course
Beginning with an anatomical survey, students will build an understanding of the human form, based on research and regular sessions with the model. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 20, Art 111. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

113. Introduction to Oil Painting One course
Students will develop an understanding of the oil medium and its manipulation to achieve descriptive results through a directed series of problems. Emphasis is on the act of painting. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 20 or Art 111 and Art 25. Fall.

114. Advanced Painting One course
Continued study of painting problems begun in Art 113. Students will work on a variety of directed and independent projects to encourage individual stylistic growth. Six-hour studio plus outside assignments. Prerequisite: Art 113.

135. Introduction to Printmaking One course
Various relief and intaglio processes for black and white and color printmaking. Will include experiences with linoleum and woodblock printing, collagraphs, drypoint, and etchings. Prerequisite: Art 20 or Art 111. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 3.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Independent study may be taken for a total of two courses, the maximum in any one term being one course credit. Offered on demand.
211, 212. Sculpture
Two courses
Introduction to relief sculpture, skeletal structure, carving, kinetic motion, modelling, and casting. Six-hour lab. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

214. Senior Tutorial
One-half course
The class, comprised of all senior students in the studio program, participates in a seminar meeting once a week discussing readings of contemporary criticism and professional practices in their chosen area of concentration. Students begin to define issues and methods of working with an eye toward their thesis exhibition. Spring.

220. Special Topics in Studio Art
One course
This course provides the student with the opportunity to explore aesthetic and technical issues presented by faculty or visiting instructors.

230. Photography II
One course
An intermediate course in photography beginning with a review of techniques in Photography I. Greater emphasis will be placed on the aesthetics of photography and more advanced techniques and processes will be explored. Prerequisite: Photography I or permission of the instructor. Registration in conjunction with Sawtooth Center.

233, 234. Ceramics I and II
Two courses
Introductory instruction in clay technology, clay body preparation, wheel throwing, coiling, slab building, loading and firing kilns. Discussions also include design instruction and exposure to historical and contemporary pottery and ceramics. Two three-hour studio periods.

235. Advanced Printmaking: Etching
One course
Various advanced printmaking processes including soft ground, aquatint and monoprints will be presented. Prerequisite: Art 135.

261. Computer Graphics Application
One Course
An introduction to Macintosh computer skills and terminology as related to the graphic design field. The use of word processing, drawing, painting, page lay-out and illustration software will be emphasized. Prerequisite: Art 40 or the permission of instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

270. Internship in Studio Art
One-half to one course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned.

290. Honors Independent Study
One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in art. Subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

390. Senior Seminar in Studio Art
One-half course
Senior thesis work in area of concentration. Required of all students with art history or studio art majors. Art history majors will take an additional course, Art 300 Methods, for one-half credit. Studio art majors will take an additional course, Art 214 Senior Tutorial, for one half credit.

Art History Major
Art history majors are required to take Art 121, Art 122 (to be taken freshman
year if possible), Art 244, Art 245, Art 270, Art 390, Art 300, and in studio art, either Art 20 or Art 111. An additional five courses (at least one from each of the following four groups) will be chosen with the guidance of the faculty adviser depending on availability when courses are taught in alternate years. At least six full courses toward the major must be taken in the art department at Salem, including Art 300 Methods (one-half course) and Art 390 Senior Seminar (one-half course).

1. Art 225. Greek Art
   Art 231. Ancient Art
   Art 232. Medieval Art
2. Art 240. Northern Renaissance Art
   Art 246. Baroque Art
3. Art 243. Early Modern Art
   Art 247. Neoclassic Art
   Art 263. American Art
4. Art 140. Art of Japan
   Art 150. Art of China

**Art History Minor**
The minor in art history requires the completion of six courses: Art 121 and 122; Art 240 or Art 245; Art 243 or Art 244; and any two additional courses in art history. Four of the six courses must be taken at Salem.

**Art History Courses (ARTH)**

121, 122. Survey of Western Art  Two courses
   The history and interpretation of architecture, sculpture, and painting in the West from prehistoric times to the present. Art 121, Fall, and 122, Fall and Spring.

140. Survey of the Art of Japan  One course
   Japanese art from the beginning of its civilization through the 18th century, including sculpture, painting, and printmaking. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

150. Survey of the Art of China  One course
   Chinese art from prehistoric through the Ching Dynasty including sculpture, painting, ceramics, and bronzes. Fall 2003.

200. Independent Study  One-quarter to one course
   Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 3.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Independent study may be taken for a total of two courses, the maximum in any one term being one course credit. Offered on demand.
220. Special Topics in Art History  
This course provides the student with the opportunity to explore aesthetic and technical issues presented by faculty or visiting instructors.

225. Greek Art  
Sculpture, architecture, and painting in the Greek world from the late geometric to the end of the Hellenistic period. Consideration will also be taken of the roots of Greek art in other cultures of the prehistoric Aegean. Emphasis will be placed on monumental art related to Greek cultic practices; minor arts and architecture will be considered in order to gain a broad understanding of the context of artistic development. Readings from ancient literature will be assigned to provide a historical and cultural background. Prerequisite: Art 121. Spring 2004 and every third year.

231. Ancient Art  
Architecture, city planning, sculpture, painting, and related arts from the beginning of civilization in the Near East until the fall of the Roman Empire. Emphasis will be placed on the relationship of visual arts to other aspects of intellectual history. Prerequisite: Art 121. Spring 2004 and every third year.

232. Medieval Art  
Architecture, sculpture, and painting from the beginning of the Christian era to the Renaissance. Emphasis upon the relationship between the visual arts and other aspects of intellectual history. Prerequisite: Art 121. Spring 2004 and every third year.

240. Northern Renaissance  
The development of form and content in painting from the rebirth of humanism to the Reformation. Accent on Giotto, Mantegna, and Giorgione. Prerequisite: Art 121.

244. Late Modern Art  
Art movements from the 1930s to the present, including: surrealism, abstract expressionism, minimal art, pop, post-painterly, and photo realism. Prerequisite: Art 122. Spring.

245. Renaissance Painting 1300-1500  
The development of form and content in painting from the rebirth of humanism to the Reformation. Accent on Giotto, Mantegna, and Giorgione. Prerequisite: Art 121.

246. European Painting and Sculpture 1550-1750  
Salem College •
Baroque and Rococo art in Spain, Italy, France, Holland, and Flanders, including works by Bernini, Velazquez, Rubens, Rembrandt, and Vermeer. Prerequisite: Art 121 or 122. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

247. European Painting and Sculpture 1750-1850
One course
Art in Europe with analysis of various movements: neoclassicism, romanticism, and realism, including works by David, Ingres, Turner, and Delacroix. Prerequisite: Art 121 or 122. Fall 2004.

263. American Art
One course
The history and interpretation of architecture, sculpture, and painting in the United States from colonial times to the present. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

270. Internship in Art History
One-half to one course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned.

290. Honors Independent Study
One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in art. Subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

300. Methods of Art History
One-half course
A course required of all art history majors, to be taken in the spring of the senior year. Material covered is intended to acquaint the student with the literature and “methods” of art historical research and thought. To be taught in a weekly two-hour seminar, topics of discussion will include: aesthetics, materials and techniques, conservation, the role of the museum, style and chronology, connoisseurship, iconography, art and social history, art and psychology, alternate art histories. Spring.

390. Senior Seminar in Art History
One-half course
Senior thesis work in area of concentration. Required of all students with art history or studio art majors. Art history majors will take an additional course, Art 300 Methods, for one-half credit. Studio art majors will take an additional course, Art 214 Senior Tutorial, for one half credit.
Arts Management

*Professor Borwick, coordinator*

The arts management program offers a major and minor in arts management.

**Arts Management Major**

The arts management major is an interdisciplinary one which combines liberal arts study in history, the arts, and business administration with specific courses in the field of arts management. Within the major, students must complete a core of four courses in either a visual arts or performing arts concentration. In addition, majors are required to complete two historical courses and eight management courses. Arts management majors must take all of their arts management (ARMN) and not-for-profit management (NFPM) courses at Salem. Opportunities are available for majors to do internships in a variety of local, state, and national arts organizations.

**Required courses for the major:**

**Historical (Both courses are required)**

History 101, 102. Survey of Western Civilization Two courses

**Management Courses (All eight courses are required.)**

Arts Management 100. Introduction to Arts Management One course

Arts Management 270. Arts Management Internship One course

Arts Management 301. Principles of Arts Management One-half course

Arts Management 390. Senior Seminar One course

Accounting 120. Financial Accounting and Analysis I One course

Business Administration 201. Principles of Management One course

Not-for-Profit Management 240. The Not-for-Profit Corporation One course

Not-for-Profit Management 250. Not-for-Profit Fundraising One course

Not-for-Profit Management 301. Introduction to Strategic and Market Planning One-half course

**Required Concentrations for the major:**

**Visual Arts Concentration (Choose four courses) (Required courses*)**

Art 20. Two-Dimensional Design One course

Art 25 Advanced Two-Dimensional Design One course

Art 30. Three-Dimensional Design One course

*Art 121, *122. Survey of Western Art Two courses

Art 243, 244. Early Modern Art, Late Modern Art Two courses

Art 263. American Art One course

**Performing Arts Concentration (Choose four courses)**

English 208. Theatrical Backgrounds of Drama One course

English 223. Modern Drama One course

(Only if taken in addition to English 208) One course

Music 100. Music Appreciation One course

Salem College •
Music 117. Principles of Musical Structure and Style  
One course

Music 118, 217, 218. History of Music  
Three courses

Music 20, 30, 40. (solo performance); Music 150 (musical theater);  
Music 50, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55. (performing ensembles)  
Two courses

Phys. Ed. 104. History of Dance  
One course

**Recommended Electives:**

- Accounting 130. Financial Accounting and Analysis II  
  One course

- Communication 120. Oral Communication  
  One course

- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics  
  One course

- Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing  
  One course

- Sociology 208. Sociology of the Mass Media  
  One course

*In addition, students are strongly encouraged to take elective courses in art and/or music history.*

**Arts Management Minor**

The minor in arts management requires the completion of six courses: Introduction to Arts Management (Arts Management 100), The Not-for-Profit Corporation (Not-for-Profit Management 240), Arts Management Internship (Arts Management 270), Principles of Arts Management (Arts Management 301), Introduction to Strategic and market Planning (Not-for-Profit 301), plus Art 121 and 122 or two courses from listings for the performing arts concentration for the major (excluding music performance).

**Arts Management Courses (ARMN)**

**100. Introduction to Arts Management**  
One course

An overview of the field of arts management. The student will be introduced to basic concepts and skills in the discipline and will be shown the array of professional opportunities requiring those skills. Management principles and practices in the performing and visual arts will be presented. (Students with experience in arts management may be allowed, with consent of coordinator, to substitute Arts Management 200 for this requirement). Fall.

**200. Independent Study**  
One-quarter to one course

Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: permission of coordinator. Fall and spring.

**270. Arts Management Internship**

The arts management internship provides the arts management major with on-site experience in national, state, and local arts organizations and the opportunity to perform a number of functions at various levels of the
organization. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Topics in Arts Management One course
In-depth study of an issue (or issues) of special current importance in the field of arts management. (Examples: Public Policy and the Arts; Money for the Arts; Marketing the Arts.) Prerequisite: Arts Management 100 or permission of instructor.

301. Principles of Arts Management One-half course
A study designed to teach and develop skills essential to managing arts organizations. The course will also introduce topics crucial to the growth and development of the field of arts management in the near future. Must be taken concurrently with NFPM 301. Prerequisite: Arts Management 100 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

390. Senior Seminar One course
Creation of a portfolio documenting experience and/or competence in topics and skills essential to successful management of the arts. Survey of critical literature and trends in arts management. Projects geared toward the particular needs of the student. These may include preparation of position papers, arts events production, or consulting work for arts organizations. Spring.

Biology
Associate Professor Dunn, chair; Professor Nohlgren, Assistant Professors Dorsey and Porter; Laboratory Instructor Holder.

The study of biological sciences enables the student to understand better the living world of which she is part and to secure a scientific knowledge of the fundamental facts and concepts concerning living organisms, including bacteria, viruses, protists, fungi, plants and animals.

Biology Major (B.A.)
The student who seeks the bachelor of arts degree with a major in biology must complete eight biology courses for the major, including Biology 100, 101, 210, 230, 311, and 390. Biology 205 (or an equivalent statistics course), Math 70 or higher and two courses in general chemistry (Chemistry 110 and 120) are also required. At least four of the eight courses required for the biology major (B.A.) must be taken at Salem.

Biology Major (B.S.)
The student who seeks the bachelor of science degree with a major in biology must complete a minimum of 10 biology courses for the major, including Biology 100, 101, 205, 210, 230, 311, and 390. Four courses in chemistry (Chemistry 110, 120, 201, and 202), two courses in physics (Physics 10 and
20), and one course in mathematics (Math 100 or higher) are also required for the bachelor of science degree in biology. At least five of the 10 courses required for the biology major (B.S.) must be taken at Salem. The B.S. biology major should note the following suggested program of study:

_Freshman Year_

English 101, 102 or English 103 and one literature course above English 103

College 100, 101 (Salem Signature) Two one-half courses
Biology 100, 101 Two courses
Chemistry 110, 120 Two courses
Modern foreign language; or Math One or Two courses

_Sophomore Year_

Biology 205, 210 Two courses
Chemistry 201, 202 Two courses
Math and modern foreign language One or Two courses
Fine arts, philosophy, religion One course
Elective (or language) One course
Salem Signature (College 200: Community Service) Noncredit course

_Junior Year_

Biology 230 and other biology electives Two or three courses
Physics 10, 20 Two courses
Social science and/or history Two courses
Electives (or language) One or two courses
Salem Signature (Internship) One course

_Senior Year_

Biology 311, 390 and biology electives Three or four courses
Electives Three or four courses
Salem Signature (College 390: Values and Leadership) One-half course

**Medical Technology Major (B.S.)**
The student who seeks the bachelor of science degree with a major in medical technology must complete the following six biology courses for the major: Biology 100, 101, 218-219, 230 and 235. Four courses in chemistry (Chemistry 110, 120, 201, and 202), two courses in physics (Physics 10 and 20), and two courses in mathematics (Math 25 and 100, or 100 and 101) are also required for the bachelor of science degree in medical technology. Medical technology majors must take at least three of the six required biology courses at Salem. The student should note the following recommended program of study for the 27 courses (including three January Term courses) preceding entrance into the school of medical technology:

_Freshman Year_
English 101, 102, or English 103 and one literature course above English 103 Two courses
College 100, 101 (Salem Signature) Two one-half courses
Biology 100, 101 Two courses
Chemistry 110, 120 Two courses
Modern foreign language; or Math 25, 100 or 100, 101 Two courses

**Sophomore Year**

Biology 218-219 Two courses
Chemistry 201, 202 Two courses
Math 25, 100 or 100, 101; or modern foreign language Two courses
Fine arts, philosophy, religion One course
Elective (or language) One course
Salem Signature (College 200: Community Service) Noncredit course

**Junior Year**

Biology 230, 235 Two courses
Physics 10, 20 Two courses
Social science and/or history Two courses
Electives One or two courses
(Chemistry 305 recommended)
Salem Signature (Internship) One course

**Senior Year**

The typical program for the senior year in an approved school of medical technology will probably include the equivalent of nine courses in the following:

- Clinical Microscopy (includes hematology, urinalysis, etc.)
- Microbiology (includes bacteriology, mycology, serology, and parasitology)
- Clinical Chemistry or Biochemistry
- Blood Bank

**Biology Minor**

The minor in biology requires the completion of five courses: Biology 100, 101, 210, 230 and an elective. All courses must be taken at Salem or Wake Forest. A transfer student may submit the equivalent of up to two of the following courses for credit toward the minor: Biology 100, 101 or one biology elective.

**Teaching Certification in Biology**

Students seeking teacher certification in biology (grades 9-12) are required to complete a major in biology which must include Biology 100, 101, 205, 210, 218-219, 230, 235, 311, 390; Chemistry 110, 120; Physics 10, 20; and Mathematics 100. Professional education requirements are listed under the education department.
**Senior Evaluation for Majors**
The department of biology evaluates the performance of its seniors with two key components of the curriculum. Biology 390 (Senior Seminar) requires students to give a major presentation on a current biological topic that requires an integration of the knowledge acquired in the biology core curriculum. In addition, the department requires all seniors to take the Biology Major Field Achievement Test. The tests are administered and graded by the Educational Testing Service (ETS).

**Biology Courses (BIOL)**
Each course lists the number of lectures and laboratories per week.

**10. Principles of Biology**
One course
An introductory course in biological science for non-majors. Emphasis is on general principles, including the scientific method, biochemistry, cytology, metabolism, cellular respiration, photosynthesis, cell division, classical and molecular genetics, evolution and ecology. This course will not substitute for any biology course for majors in biology or medical technology. Three lectures, one two-hour laboratory. Fall and spring.

**50. Issues in Environmental Science**
One course
Designed for non-majors (available only as elective credit for majors in biology). Seeks to relate the basic principles of ecology to human beings. Consideration of such problems as world population, limited resources such as food, minerals and fossil fuels, pollution and waste disposal, land use and conservation, and potential solutions to such problems. Human ecology will not substitute for Biology 210 for biology majors. Three lectures. Recommended prerequisite: Biology 10 or equivalent. Fall.

**70. Issues in Biology for Women**
One course
The major emphasis of this course will be placed on the scientific principles behind many issues directly related to women’s lives. Designed for non-majors, this course will concentrate on basic biological issues in genetics, molecular biology and health, including such topics as reproduction and fertility, AIDS and other sexually-transmitted diseases, breast cancer, toxins and biohazards in the workplace, home and the environment, issues in modern healthcare provision, and how biology influences society and vice versa. This course will not substitute for any biology course for biology majors, and is open to non-majors only. Three lectures. Recommended prerequisites: Biology 10 or equivalent. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

**100. Cell and Molecular Biology**
One course
The structure and function of cells. An examination of the cell’s microscopic and ultrastructural features, physiological capabilities and biochemical properties, including such topics as membrane and organelle formation, DNA replication, transcription and translation into proteins, cellular metabolism, cell division, cell differentiation, and cell communication. This is the required introductory course for biology and medical technology majors, and is a prerequisite for all other biology courses in
these majors. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Placement above Math 20. Fall.

101. Biodiversity
Evolution and structure of organisms in all biological kingdoms (monerans, protists, plants, fungi, and animals) with emphasis on the basic principles of observation and experimental problems. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 100. Spring.

114. General Botany
The structure and function of plants with emphasis on angiosperms. Designed to provide the student with a broad survey of the plant activities. Growth, differentiation, nutrition, and reproduction are studied in representative members of the major divisions. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 100, 101 or permission of the instructor. Fall. 2004 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of two courses, the maximum in any one term being two course credits. Prerequisite: Biology 101 and Math 25 or higher, or permission of the instructor. Fall and spring.

205. Biometry
Introduction to the theory and application of descriptive and inferential statistical methods used in the life sciences. Includes training in computer assisted analysis. Three lectures and one two-hour laboratory/discussion session per week. Prerequisites: Biology 100 or equivalent and Math 25 or higher or the permission of the instructor. Fall.

210. Ecology
The principles underlying the interrelations of organisms with their environments, including the population, community, ecosystem, and biosphere levels of organization. The laboratory is closely integrated with the lecture and includes studies of the different levels of integration. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: Biology 101 and Math 70 or higher, or permission of instructor. Spring.

212. Plant Taxonomy
The morphology, classification, nomenclature, and systematics of the seed plants with emphasis upon orders and families. The laboratory stresses the collection and identification of specimens from the local spring flora. Field trips are taken to the different vegetative provinces of the Carolinas, including the seashore and mountains. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 101 or permission of instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.
215. Developmental Biology

Developmental biology incorporates the study of the transformation of a single cell into an adult organism and the underlying causes of what makes living things become different. We will explore the central concepts of the development of an individual and the role development plays in the evolution of organisms by using primarily vertebrate and invertebrate animal model systems to study classical embryology and the underlying molecular mechanisms of development. Two lectures and one three hour laboratory/discussion session per week. Prerequisites: Biology 101 or permission of the instructor. Offered on demand.

218. Anatomy and Physiology I

The first of a two-course sequence in basic human anatomy and physiology. Beginning with a review of biochemistry, cytology and cellular metabolism, this first course then emphasizes the structure and function at the gross, histologic and ultrastructural levels of the integumentary, skeletal, articular, muscular, and nervous systems. Anatomy by dissection and experimental concepts of physiology are studied in the laboratory. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 101 or permission of the instructor. Fall.

219. Anatomy and Physiology II

The continuation of a two-course sequence in basic human anatomy and physiology. Emphasis on the structure and function of the cardiovascular, immune, respiratory, digestive, urinary, endocrine and reproductive systems. Anatomy by dissection and experimental concepts of physiology are studied in the laboratory. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 218. Spring.

220. Special Topics in Biology

An investigation of a topic of importance in contemporary biology. The specific course content and methods of study will vary in response to recent developments in the life sciences and current needs of students majoring in biology; the topic will be announced prior to registration for the course. Anticipated topics include genetic engineering, immunology, plant physiology, and global ecology. Three lecture/discussions, one three-hour laboratory or field experience. Prerequisites: Biology 100 and permission of the instructor.

222. Ornithology

A lecture/discussion, laboratory, and field course on the biology of birds. The lecture/laboratory will stress concepts and principles of structure and physiology, distribution, behavior, migration and evolution, while the field portion will emphasize identification and recognition of the local bird fauna. Field trips will be taken to the different vegetative provinces of the Carolinas. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory, and field trips. Prerequisite: Biology 101 or permission of the instructor. Offered upon
demand.

225. Parasitology
The biology of parasites and parasitism, including a comparative and systematic study of the major parasitic groups: protozoa, helminths, and arthropods. The concepts and principles of morphology, physiology, life histories, and host-parasite relationships of representative members of these phyla will be discussed in lecture and explored in the laboratory and the field. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisite: Biology 101 or permission of the instructor. Offered upon demand.

230. Genetics
Principles of genetics, including an examination of gene chemistry and function, transmission genetics and cytogenetics, mutation, developmental and population genetics. The laboratory consists of experiments with *Drosophila*, *Ascoobolus*, bacteria and bacteriophage. Three lectures, one three-hour laboratory. Prerequisites: Biology 101 or Math 70 or higher, junior standing as science or math major, or permission of instructor. Spring.

235. Microbiology
A systematic study of the more important groups of microorganisms: the bacteria, yeasts, molds, cyanobacteria, rickettsiae, viruses, and protozoa. Emphasis is given to morphology, taxonomy, and activities of selected members of each group, including topics on control of microorganisms, disease relationships, and applied microbiology. Three lectures, two two-hour laboratories. Prerequisites: Biology 210 and Chemistry 201 and 202, or permission of instructor. Fall.

240. Research Methods
This course prepares students for conducting undergraduate research by emphasizing the process of asking scientific questions, critical analysis and designing undergraduate research projects. Students will analyze classic biologic literature, attend off campus graduate seminars, participate in peer reviews and design a research proposal based loosely on a National Science Foundation proposal for graduate fellowships. Two lectures and one three hour laboratory/discussion session per week. Prerequisite: Biology 101 or permission of the instructor. Offered on demand.

270. Internship in Biology
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with at least a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only. Fall and spring.

290. Honors Independent Study in Biology
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser.
Normally open to junior and senior biology majors with a 3.5 or greater average in biology, subject to the approval of the department chair. Prerequisite: Math 70 or higher. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses per term. Fall and spring.

311. Evolution One course
A study of the historical aspects of the theory of evolution, including a critical analysis of the Origin of Species, and an understanding of the modern theory with emphasis on the mechanisms involved. A term paper is required. Three hours of lecture/discussion per week. Prerequisites: Biology 210 and 230, or permission of instructor. Fall.

390. Senior Seminar One course
Fundamental problems in the biological sciences with emphasis on current research. Open only to seniors for credit, but sophomores and juniors are encouraged to attend the course meetings. Spring.

391, 392. Undergraduate Research Program at the
Wake Forest University School of Medicine  (Staff) One to two courses
The undergraduate research program in the departments of neurobiology and anatomy, physiology and pharmacology, or microbiology and immunology is a program for serious upper-division students in biology. It may be taken by biology majors interested in participating in ongoing basic and/or applied research who have completed Biology 230 and Chemistry 305, 309 or 311, 312, and who have an overall GPA of 3.0 and a science GPA of 3.2 or greater. The program as designed allows qualified students to take up to two course credits in undergraduate research. These course credits will be accepted as biology credits for the major. Students meeting the criteria and interested in participating must also have the approval of the chair of the biology department. Fall and spring.

Business Administration
Associate Professor Cummings, chair of department of business and economics; Associate Professor Richardson; Assistant Professor Johe; Executives in Residence Snelsire and Esleeck

Business Administration Major
The business administration major offers students a special combination of pre-professional preparation and a firm foundation in the liberal arts. Both are essential to success in today's increasingly global and diverse business environment. Interdisciplinary in nature, the major includes courses in economics, business administration, accounting, computer applications, marketing philosophy, and mathematics. The curriculum is designed to make the links between the liberal arts and the world of business explicit. In upper-level courses, the emphasis is on case studies and analytical thinking.
Because of the number of courses required, the student choosing to major in business administration is strongly advised to begin the major during her freshman or sophomore year by taking the introductory sequences in economics and accounting, the required mathematics courses and perhaps a business administration course. Several courses required for the major will also satisfy basic distribution requirements. Students are encouraged to pursue these in order to increase their upper-level elective options. All students are encouraged to complete at least one internship either in January or during the regular semester. Internships are not required, but they offer the student an opportunity to apply course concepts in a business setting. All business administration majors are encouraged to minor in a modern foreign language. The business administration major offers specializations in the following areas: economics, marketing, accounting and finance.

The major in business administration requires the same courses whether the student is pursuing the B.A. degree or the B.S.B.A. degree. Continuing studies students seeking the B.S.B.A. degree with a major in business administration have slightly different basic distribution requirements than the B.A. degree major does, but the courses for the major are the same for both. The business administration major is required to take 14 core courses and three courses in a selected area of specialization (economics, marketing, accounting or finance). At least four of the six required core courses in business, including Business Administration 350 Senior Seminar in Strategic Management, must be taken at Salem. In addition, at least two of the three required courses in the area of specialization must be completed at Salem.

**Required Core Courses for the Business Administration Major:**

- Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics
- Business Administration 240. Business Statistics
- Accounting 120. Principles of Accounting I
- Accounting 130. Principles of Accounting II
- Business Administration 201. Principles of Management
- Business Administration 220. Business Law
- Business Administration 280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications
- Finance 302. Corporate Finance
- Economics 260. International Trade and Business
- Business Administration 350. Senior Seminar in Strategic Management
- Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing
- Philosophy 124. Business Ethics

*One of the following:*
- Math 70. Essential Calculus
Three required courses must be taken from one of the following areas of specialization.

**Economics:**
- Economics 210. Intermediate Macroeconomics
- Economics 220. Intermediate Microeconomics
- One economics elective (other than Economics 260)

**Marketing:**
- Marketing 231. Marketing Research Methods
- Marketing 234. International Marketing
- Marketing 235. Service Marketing

**Finance:**
- Economics 201: Money, Banking and Monetary Policy
- Finance 303: Investment Analysis
- Finance 310: International Finance

**Accounting:**
- Accounting 140. Intermediate Accounting I
- Accounting 150. Intermediate Accounting II
  - One of the following:
    - Accounting 160. Cost Accounting
    - Accounting 301. Auditing
    - Accounting 303. Income Taxation

The major in business administration requires a maximum of 17 courses, including the area of specialization, several of which may be used to fulfill basic distribution requirements. The following is a suggested outline of study for the business administration major beginning with her freshman/sophomore year:

**Freshman/Sophomore Year:**
- Business Administration 201  
  - One course
- Business Administration 280  
  - One course
- Marketing 230  
  - One course
- Economics 110 and 120  
  - Two courses
- Accounting 120 and 130  
  - Two courses
- Business Administration 240  
  - One course
- Basic distribution requirements or electives

**Junior Year:**
- Mathematics 70 or 100  
  - One course
- Philosophy 124  
  - One course
- Finance 302  
  - One course
- Economics 260  
  - One course
- Specialty area courses  
  - One or Two courses
- Basic distribution requirements or electives

**Senior Year**
Business Administration Minor

For a minor in business administration the following six courses are required:

One of the following:
- Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics
- Accounting 120. Principles of Financial Accounting I
- Finance 302. Corporate Finance

One of the following:
- Computer Information Systems (CINS) 010 and 020
- Business Administration 280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications
- Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing
- Business Administration 201. Principles of Management

A minimum of three courses must be taken at Salem.

Marketing

Courses in marketing are offered as part of the business administration program. Although there is no major or minor in marketing, marketing may be chosen as a specialization area within the business administration major.

Marketing Courses (MKTG)

230. Principles of Marketing

An introduction to the understandings of marketing and the marketing management process. Includes analyzing marketing opportunities and segmenting, targeting, and positioning for competitive advantage. Specific attention will be given to the development of marketing strategy and the marketing mix of product, price, place and promotion. Fall.

231. Marketing Research Methods

An in-depth study of the marketing research process. Attention is given to the scope of marketing research, the research process, research designs, measurement concepts, sampling including basic statistical concepts, data analysis and interpretation, and the use of marketing research. Students will do a marketing research problem, using SPSS for statistical analysis.

Prerequisite: Marketing 230 and a college level math course or permission from the instructor. Fall.

234. International Marketing

A study of the problems and opportunities in marketing products and services internationally. Fall.
services overseas. This includes an analysis of economic, political, cultural and financial environments, as well as the global concerns of pricing, promotional and distribution strategies. Prerequisite: Marketing 230. Spring.

235. Service Marketing
One course
An in-depth study of the marketing of services in the business world. Specifically, the course will cover the underlying process of service delivery, the way that technologies are affecting this delivery, and the concept of creating value through service marketing with human resource management. International service marketing will be covered to the extent that it is now covered in Marketing 234 International Marketing. Prerequisite: Marketing 230. Spring.

Business Administration Courses (BUAD)
All business administration courses require a minimum of freshman standing or permission of the instructor in addition to any other prerequisites noted.

200. Independent Study in Management
One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conferences, and projects. It may not be used to substitute for regular courses in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, usually not more than two per term. Prerequisites: 2.0 cumulative average, previous study in management, permission of the department.

201. Principles of Management
One course
An analysis of the historical concepts and environments which play a major part in the changing concepts of management. Attention is focused on the management functions – planning, organizing, leading, and controlling – within the context of topics such as strategy formulation and implementation, motivation, teamwork, decision-making, communications, diversity, information technology, and operations management. Fall and Spring.

220. Business Law
One course
The American legal system and the law as it relates to the conduct of business in our society. A survey of our federal and state court systems and an examination of the constitutional foundations of the American judicial structure. Specific attention to torts, contracts, property, and other legal concepts integrally related to commercial enterprise. Spring.

240. Business Statistics
One course
An introduction to statistics as applied to business and economics. Emphasis on sampling and probability distributions, measures of central tendency and dispersion, hypothesis testing, linear and multiple regression analysis, and analysis of variance. Prerequisite: a college-level math course or permission from the instructor. Fall.
260. Special Topics in Management
One course
An intense examination of a specialized topic in contemporary management. A research paper and oral presentation will be required. Possible topics for this course include, but are not limited to, small business management, personnel management, production and operations management, retail management, and leadership.

270. Internship in Management
One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Introduction to Computers and Business Applications
One course
The course includes an introduction to Microsoft computer systems in general. There is extensive training and student projects in such computer applications as Word, Excel, Power Point, and Access. Application of the Internet to the business world is also covered. This course is currently being taught at Wake Forest University. Spring and Fall.

290. Honors Independent Study in Management
One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in business administration, subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

320. Entrepreneurship
One course
An in-depth study of the elements that serve as a catalyst to being a successful entrepreneur. These include a knowledge of the preparation and analysis of financial statements, sources of venture ideas, conducting market research, addressing the human side of being an entrepreneur, and finally the development of a realistic business plan that could be submitted to a venture capitalist or for bank financing. Prerequisites: Economics 120, Accounting 120, Marketing 230, and Business Administration 201 or permission from the instructor. Fall.

325. Oxford Summer Program
One course
Salem College, St. Peter's College of Oxford University Summer Program in International Business. The program will be taught by St. Peter's college faculty and other distinguished lecturers on the campus of St. Peters College, Oxford England and is comprised of three week-long integrated modules: Globalization and the World Economy; Development of Global Companies; and Business Culture, Ethics, and Gender Issues. The course to be taught in the summer will include approximately eighty contact hours. In addition students are expected to complete case studies, do
independent research, and attend joint interdisciplinary seminars. Formal evaluation of student academic performance is to be provided by on-site Salem College faculty at St. Peter’s College. One course credit is to be awarded to students who successfully complete the program.

350. Senior Seminar in Strategic Management  One course
A capstone course with a heavy emphasis on case studies in strategy formulation and implementation. Students will utilize conceptual tools learned in principles of management, corporate finance, marketing, economics and accounting. Part of the course will include a semester long Business Strategy Game. Prerequisites: permission of the instructor, graduating senior status, Business Administration 201 and 302, Marketing 230, and Accounting 120. Spring.

Finance
Courses in finance are offered as part of the business administration program. Although there is no major or minor in finance, finance may be chosen as a specialization area within the business administration major.

Finance Courses (FINC)

302. Corporate Finance  One course
A course of study concerned primarily with the management of capital sources and uses and factors influencing the financial structure, capital budgeting administration, and analysis methods. Prerequisite: Mathematics 60 or Business Administration 240; Accounting 120. Fall.

303. Investment Analysis  One course
The study of domestic and global portfolio management, investment alternatives, investment markets, expected return and risk evaluation, investment mix selection, and optimizing behavior of the individual investor. Fall.

310. International Finance  One course
The purpose of this course is to focus on value-maximization and risk management in firms with emphasis on multinational corporations. Concepts from finance are used to analyze capital budgeting, the cost hedging, international cash management, the debt denomination decisions, and international capital budgeting. Emphasis is on applying economic and financial theory to management decisions through a series of quantitative assignments and case studies. Prerequisite: Business Administration 302. Spring 2001.

Chemistry

Associate Professor McKnight, chair; Associate Professor Pate, Assistant Professor

114 • 2003-
The chemistry curriculum strives to acquaint the student with the modern theories of the science and to familiarize her with the basic laboratory techniques which are fundamental to its practice.

**Chemistry Major (B.A.)**
The bachelor of arts degree in chemistry provides the student with a basic understanding of the fundamentals of chemistry. The degree is designed to provide the student with flexibility to combine her interests in chemistry with interests in other areas (pre-medicine, biology, economics, education, management, science writing, communications, etc.). The degree requires the completion of six courses for the major in addition to Chemistry 110 and 120 and must include Chemistry 201, 202, 207, and 390 (Chemistry 390 is a half course.) At least three of the eight courses must be taken at Salem.

Students seeking teacher certification in chemistry (grades 9-12) are required to complete a major in chemistry including Chemistry 305, Biology 10 or 100, Physics 10, 20, and Math 100. Professional education requirements are listed under the education department.

**Chemistry Major (B.S.)**
The bachelor of science degree is designed for the student interested in a career as a professional chemist. The degree requires the completion of a minimum of eight full courses beyond Chemistry 120 for the major and must include Chemistry 201, 202, 207, 309, 310, 311, 312, 313, and 390 (Chemistry 309, 310, and 390 are all half courses.) At least four of the ten required chemistry courses must be taken at Salem. The following program of study is suggested:

**Freshman Year**
- Chemistry 110, 120
- English 101, 102
- Mathematics 100, 101
- Salem Signature (College 100,101)
- Language

**Sophomore Year**
- Chemistry 201, 202
- Chemistry 207
- Physics 10, 20
- Mathematics 102 or 103
- Language
- Fine Arts, philosophy, religion
- Salem Signature (College 200: Community Service)

**Junior Year**
- Noncredit course
Chemistry 309, 310  
Chemistry 311 and 312, or Chemistry 213  
History, social science  
Electives (Computer science is recommended)  
Salem Signature (Internship)  

One course  
Two courses or one course  
Two courses  
Three or four courses  
One course

Senior Year

Chemistry 311 and 312, or Chemistry 213  
Chemistry 390  
Chemistry electives  
Electives  
Salem Signature (College 390. Values and Leadership)  

Two courses or one course  
One-half course  
One-half course  
Five or six courses  
One-half course

Well-qualified students who have taken the advanced placement examination in chemistry may receive advanced placement and/or credit in Chemistry 110 and 120. Students with scores of three on the AP examination will receive advanced placement, while a score of four or five merits advanced placement and credit in Chemistry 110 and 120. The department reserves the right to require students deficient in laboratory skills to complete the laboratory portions of Chemistry 110 and 120.

Chemistry Minor

The minor in chemistry requires the completion of five courses and must include: general chemistry (Chemistry 110 and 120) and organic chemistry (Chemistry 201 and 202). Students must take two of the five courses at Salem.

Chemistry Courses (CHEM)

Each course lists the number of lectures and laboratories per week.

50. Modern Chemistry and Society  

One course  

This course is designed for the non-science major. Emphasis is placed on the presentation of those concepts which will enable the student to understand the role of chemistry in society. Selected topics are treated which illustrate the impact of chemistry on the individual as well as society as a whole. Not included in the major. Students who have taken one semester of general chemistry cannot take this course for credit. Three lectures and one laboratory. Offered as needed.

110. General Chemistry  

One course  

Introduction to stoichiometry, thermochemistry, the gas laws, atomic structure, and ionic bonding. Four lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite: Math 20 equivalent or placement in a higher level math course. Fall.

120. General Chemistry with Qualitative and Quantitative Analysis  

One course  

A continuation of Chemistry 110 with emphasis on chemical bonding, thermodynamics, chemical equilibria, oxidation and reduction, and an
introduction to chemical kinetics and electrochemistry. The laboratory emphasizes the techniques associated with qualitative and quantitative analysis. Four lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite: Chemistry 110. Spring.

201. Organic Chemistry  
One course
The chemistry of carbon compounds with an emphasis on structural theory, reaction mechanisms, and energetics. The laboratory stresses separation and identification techniques typical for organic compounds, including chromatography and spectrometry. Three lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite: Chemistry 120. Fall.

202. Organic Chemistry  
One course
The continuation of Chemistry 201 with emphasis on the reactions characteristic of various functional groups. The laboratory stresses identification techniques (largely spectrometric) and kinetic and thermodynamic measurements. Three lectures, one laboratory. Prerequisite: Chemistry 201. Spring.

200. Independent Study  
One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average, permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: previous study in chemistry or permission of the department. Fall and spring.

207. Solutions  
One course
The course introduces the student to the computational techniques used in quantitative analysis. This includes an introduction to the statistical methods used in evaluating the reliability of experimental and calculated data and the use of Excel in the manipulation of this data. The course specifically treats data obtained through gravimetric and titrimetric analyses and the chemical equilibria associated with these analytical methods. Four lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 and Math 25 or equivalent. Spring.

270. Internship in Chemistry  
One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

290. Honors Independent Study in Chemistry  
One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with 3.5 average in chemistry. Subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken.
for a maximum of two courses per term.

305. Biochemistry  One course
Modern biochemistry with emphasis on the structure, chemical properties, and metabolism of biologically important molecules. Three lectures.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 202 and Biology 100, or permission of the instructor. Fall.

308. Spectroscopy  One course
Basic principles of ultraviolet, infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance, and mass spectroscopy and their use in the identification of organic compounds. Three lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 202. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

309. Physical Methods Laboratory  One-half course
Methods of chemical analysis based on spectroscopy and laboratory computers. Prerequisite: Chemistry 202. Fall.

310. Physical Methods Laboratory  One-half course
A continuation of Chemistry 209 with emphasis on chromatography and electrochemistry. Prerequisite: Chemistry 309 and Physics 20. Spring.

311. Physical Chemistry  One course
Thermodynamics, gas laws, and colligative properties. Three lectures.
Prerequisite: four chemistry courses, Physics 20, and Mathematics 102, or permission of the instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

312. Physical Chemistry  One course
Kinetics, quantum mechanics, and spectroscopy. Three lectures.
Prerequisite: Chemistry 311. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

313. Inorganic Chemistry  One course
An introduction to the chemistry of inorganic compounds. Fundamental topics which will be covered are: atomic structure, molecular structure, molecular shape and geometry, the structures of solids, acids and bases, d-metal complexes and oxidation and reduction. Additional topics will be selected based on student interest. Four lectures. Prerequisite: Chemistry 120 and junior standing. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

390. Senior Seminar  One-half course
Discussion of special topics in chemistry with emphasis on current research. Required of majors in the department. Fall and spring.

Communication
Associate Professor Dykers, coordinator; Assistant Professor Hanger; Adjunct Faculty Capitano, Esleeck, and Leslie
The communication major is an interdisciplinary course of study that emphasizes both spoken and written communication. It is designed to meet the needs of students interested in preparing for careers in journalism (including new media such as the World Wide Web), advertising, organizational communication, public relations, or electronic communication.

**Communication Major**
The major in communication requires 13 courses: nine core courses (including one internship) plus any four additional courses listed among the approved courses in this section. These four additional courses should be used to create a specialty of the student’s choosing - whether to emphasize journalism, print or electronic media, advertising/public relations expertise, or technical skills - such as print design, or production of audio, video or World Wide Web.

Internships are an integral part of the communication major, permitting the student to link her knowledge of communication and liberal arts with practical experiences in institutional and organizational settings. We strongly recommend that students pursue at least two formal departmental internships (Comm 250) during junior and senior year January Terms in order to explore career possibilities, to build a resume and to make professional contacts for mentoring relationships.

At least 6 of the 13-course communication sequence must be completed at Salem. Students must complete at least four of the nine core courses and at least two of the four specialty courses at Salem College.

**Required core courses:**
- Communication 100. Introduction to Communication Studies
- Communication 105. Media Writing and Researching
- Communication 120. Oral Communication
- Communication 140. Communication Research Methods
- Communication 201. Communication Theory
- Communication 250. Internship (required in junior or senior year after completion of at least four courses)
- Communication 390. Senior Seminar
- Philosophy 122. Ethics
- Sociology 208. Sociology of Mass Media

**Communication Electives:**
Communication majors are to build their own specialty by choosing any four courses from the list below as electives toward the major. (note that several of these courses have prerequisites--see individual course descriptions in the department listings.)

- Art 40. Graphics and Communication
Business Administration 201. Principles of Management
Communication 205. Advanced Journalism
Communication 210 Video Field Production
Communication 216. Public Relations Strategy
Communication 220. Special Topics in Communication (may be repeated if topics are different)
Communication 233. Advertising Fundamentals
Communication 240. Media Law
Communication 200 or 290. Independent Study or Honors
   Independent Study (with approval of the department and subject to GPA requirements.)
Communication 250. Internship (additional one beyond the core requirement, with approval of department)
Computer Information Systems 10 and 20. Computer Applications/Spreadsheets(one-half course each)
English 212. Creative Writing
Marketing 230. Marketing
Psychology 130. Social Psychology
Sociology 254. Technology and Social Change

Communication Minor
A minor consists of five courses in communication. Communication 100 (Introduction to Communication Studies), Communication 105 (Media Writing and Researching), and Communication 120 (Oral Communication) are required. Students may select their other two courses from any of the communication (COMM) courses. Students must take at least three of these courses at Salem.

Communication Courses (COMM)

100. Introduction to Communication Studies One course
   An overview of the role of human communication and communication media in human affairs. Introduction to communication research and writing. Fall.

105. Media Writing and Researching One course
   A basic course in journalistic composition and procedures. Lectures plus writing lab requirement. Students report for campus media, including the student newspaper, The Salemite and the web’zine, Commotion, a department publication. Fall.

120. Oral Communication One course
   A basic course in preparing and making speeches for various purposes. Spring.

140. Communication Research Methods One course
To develop critical/analytical thinking in professional situations, students will learn how to create a systematic research project, using both qualitative and quantitative methods. Final research project and oral presentation required. Introduction to SPSS statistical software, to Boolean searching of fulltext electronic databases and to digitizing of printed materials. Spring.

160. Audio Production & Broadcast Techniques One course
Writing for oral media and introduction to broadcasting technology; emphasis on performance. Project required. Fall.

180. Visual Communication One course
Introduction to principles and theories for creating and evaluating media images. Project required. Fall.

200. Independent Study in Communication .25 to 1 course
Independent study, under guidance of a faculty adviser, is available to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of communication coordinator. Independent study may be readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Prerequisite: Comm 100 and Comm 105. No more than one course per term.

201. Communication Theory One course
Exploring theoretical perspectives in communication. Students will discuss theory and its use in various communication settings. Research project required. Prerequisite: Communication 100. Fall.

205. Advanced Journalism One course
Discussion and practice in computer-assisted reporting techniques, including searching databases and writing for the World Wide Web. A group final project required. Prerequisite: Communication 105 or permission of the instructor.

210. Video Field Production One course
Understanding technical and aesthetic requirements for single-camera production and multimedia creation. Volunteer campus videography service and final multimedia project required. Prerequisites: Comm 160 and Comm 180, or permission of instructor. Spring.

212. Creative Writing One course
Experience in writing poetry and fiction. The course is adapted to the needs of the students. Readings in contemporary literature. (Cross-listed as English 212.) Fall.

216. Public Relations Strategy One course
An introduction to the strategic management of relationships between an organization and its publics – both internal and external. Course requires participation in a group project involving researching and writing a public relations plan for a campus or other area organization. Prerequisite: Comm 100, 105 and 120.

220. Special Topics in Communication One course

Salem College •
Investigation of a topic of importance in field of communication. Topic will vary with developments in the field and needs/interests of students. Possible topics might include film criticism, visual communication, audio/video production, documentary film. Research paper or creative project plus oral presentation required.

233. Advertising Fundamentals One course
An introductory course discussing the practices and theories of advertising.
A group final project requires students to research and create an advertising plan and then produce creative advertising pieces to execute the plan.
Prerequisites: Comm 100, 105 and 120.

240. Media Law One course
Study of legal issues involving print and broadcast media. Topics may include First Amendment issues, libel, invasion of privacy, broadcast regulation. Prerequisites: Comm 100 and Comm 105. Spring.

250. Internship in Communication One course
A course permitting a student to link her knowledge of communication theory and practice with practical problems in institutional settings. The settings may be media organizations, book publishers, film producers, PR and advertising agencies, or corporate communication functions in private companies or non-profit agencies. To gain permission to register, student must attend either one of 2 internship practicum/lecture/discussion hours scheduled in Fall and Spring. A daily email journal plus a written research paper are required during internship. Prerequisites: Comm 100, 105 and 120, OR approval of Comm faculty sponsor. Fall, JanTerm, Spring, Summer.

290. Honors Independent Study One Course
Advanced independent study under guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 quality point average in communication, subject to approval of communication curriculum coordinator. Honors in communication requires two courses.

390. Senior Seminar in Communication One course
Advanced study of contemporary problems in communication. Extensive discussion of current issues. Students create Senior Portfolio and write Senior Thesis. Must be taken in last semester at Salem, or in unusual circumstances, with permission of communication coordinator. Prerequisite: Communication 105 or permission of the instructor.
Computer Science and Computer Information Systems
Associate Professors Pate, Sun, Young

The course offerings in computer science and computer information systems are designed to supplement and enrich the liberal arts study of the Salem student. Computer courses and courses which integrate computer use allow the student to pursue study of computers in ways that complement her academic and career goals. All students are encouraged to undertake some form of computer study during their undergraduate years in standard courses, internships, or January Term courses.

Computer Science Courses (CPSC)

140. Introduction to Programming I  One course
Computer programming in a high-level structured language such as Pascal. Elementary procedures, control structures, and data types. Emphasis on algorithm design, structured code, and internal documentation. Requires competence in high school algebra. Fall.

141. Introduction to Programming II  One course
A second course in programming emphasizing program modularization, data abstraction, and top-down design. Treats techniques not covered in Computer Science 140, namely recursion and pointers. Introduces more advanced topics such as analysis of algorithms and elementary data structures. Prerequisite: Computer Science 140. Spring.

Computer Information Systems (CINS)

10. Computer Applications  One-half course
Introduction to computers and how they may be used. Treats the primary categories of applications software: word processing, presentation software, and spreadsheets, as well as the integration of these softwares. Does not satisfy the basic distribution requirement for mathematics, computer science or natural science. Prerequisite: Completion or placement out of Math 20. Fall and Spring.

20. Spreadsheets for Business and Social Science  One-half course
This course introduces the student to spreadsheet functionality as it relates to applications in accounting, business, finance, and statistics. Using MS Excel, students will complete project-based assignments that expose them to many built-in features of modern spreadsheet packages. Topics include charting, built-in financial functions, Goal Seek, the Solver, pivot tables, regression and data analysis. Does not satisfy the basic distribution requirement for mathematics, computer science or natural science. Students may not receive credit for both CINS 20 and CINS 30. Prerequisite: CINS 10 or permission of instructor. Fall.
30. Spreadsheets for Science and Mathematics

This course introduces the student to spreadsheet functionality as it relates to applications in biology, chemistry, mathematics, psychology, and physics. Using MS Excel, students will complete project-based assignments that expose them to many built-in features of modern spreadsheet packages. Topics include built-in mathematical and statistical functions, curve fitting, data analysis, graphing and simulations. This course does not satisfy the basic distribution requirement for mathematics, computer science or natural science. Students may not receive credit for both CINS 20 and CINS 30. Prerequisite: CINS 10 or permission of instructor. Fall.

40. Introduction to Relational Databases

Using MS Access, this course serves as an introduction to creating and managing databases, as well as creating forms, executing queries, and designing reports. This course does not satisfy the basic distribution requirement for mathematics, computer science or natural science. Prerequisite: CINS 10 or permission of instructor.

Economics

Associate Professor Cummings, chair of the department of business and economics; Associate Professor Richardson; Assistant Professor Johe; Executives in Residence Snelsire and Esleeck

Knowledge of economics will provide the student with the tools to understand and analyze current events and trends, different market structures, governmental fiscal and monetary policy, and consumer behavior in the marketplace. The development of decision-making, quantitative and analytical skills will prepare the student for active participation in business or government as well as for graduate study.

Economics Major

Required Core Courses for the Economics Major:
Economics 110: Introduction to Macroeconomics
Economics 120: Introduction to Microeconomics
Economics 210: Intermediate Macroeconomics
Economics 220: Intermediate Microeconomics
Economics 280: History of Economic Thought
Economics 390: Senior Seminar
Plus three economics electives from the following:
Economics 200, 201, 205, 250, 260, 270, 310 and 320

Plus
Math 70. Essential Calculus or
Math 100. Calculus I

Plus
Business 240. Business Statistics, or
Psychology 101. Statistics or
Sociology 215. Social Statistics

The major requires a minimum of 11 courses. At least four of the six required core courses in economics, and at least two of the three elective courses in economics must be completed at Salem.

**Economics Minor**

*For a minor in economics the following six courses are required:*

- Economics 110: Introduction to Macroeconomics
- Economics 120: Introduction to Microeconomics

*One of the following:*

- Economics 210: Intermediate Macroeconomics
- Economics 220: Intermediate Microeconomics

*One of the following:*

- Sociology 215: Social Statistics
- Business Administration 240: Business Statistics
- Psychology 101: Statistics

Two Economics electives

Four of the six courses must be taken at Salem.

**Economics Courses (ECON)**

**110. Introduction to Macroeconomics**

One course

The basic principles of supply and demand and the determination of the basic principles of income determination and distribution as well as policies that influence the national economic environment. Particular emphasis on current economic problems and policies. Fall.

**120. Introduction to Microeconomics**

One course

The basic principles of supply and demand and the determination of price as they apply to individual decision making units such as consumers, firms, and resource suppliers. Spring.

**200. Independent Study in Economics**

One-quarter to one course

Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Independent study may take the form of assigned readings, research, conferences, and projects. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for regular courses in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, usually not more than two per term. Prerequisites: a 2.0 cumulative average, sufficient background in economics, and permission of the department.

**201. Money, Banking, and Monetary Policy**

One course

The role of money and credit in the global society. The relationship of central banks/currency boards, the activities of commercial banks and other financial institutions, and monetary theory and policy will be examined. Prerequisite: Economics 110.

**205. Labor Economics**

One course
Analysis of labor markets to include: labor demand and supply, educational choices, determination of wages and productivity, theories of discrimination and technological issues facing the labor force. Prerequisite: Economics 120. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

210. Intermediate Macroeconomics One course
Modern and classical theories of employment, national income determination, and governmental monetary and fiscal policy. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Fall.

220. Intermediate Microeconomics One course
A rigorous study of the principles of microeconomics, to include applications and in-depth study of consumer behavior, the price system and resource allocation under various market conditions. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Spring.

250. Mathematical Economics One course
Quantitative methods used in economics. Fundamental applications of algebra and calculus to macro- and microeconomics. Prerequisites: Mathematics 70 or 100, Economics 110 and 120, or permission of the instructor.

260. International Trade and Business One course
The basic principles of international economic relations. Subjects covered include the theories of international trade and investment, international monetary relations and financial markets, the effect of the national and international policies on trade and managing in the international economic environment. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Fall.

270. Internship in Economics One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 minimum cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. History of Economic Thought One course
A study of major economists and schools of economic thought from the classical through the contemporary period with special emphasis on their contributions to economic theory. Prerequisite: Economics 110 and 120. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

290. Honors Independent Study in Economics One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in economics, subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

310. Current Issues One course
Economic analysis of various public issues and policies. Possible topics include the energy crisis, pollution and the environment, welfare, crime and punishment, and health care as well as current economic issues.
Prerequisite: Economics 110 or 120. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

320. Econometrics
Statistical methods as the vehicle for examining the validity of the principles of economics. Topics covered include multiple regression techniques, problems associated with dummy and lagged variables, problems arising from multi-collinearity, heteroscedasticity, autocorrelation, and the analysis of time series data. Prerequisites: Mathematics 70 or 100, Economics 110 and 120.

370. Special Topics in Economics
A thorough examination of a special topic or issue in economics. The specific content and methods for study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course, as will any necessary prerequisite courses.

390. Senior Seminar
Intensive study of selected topics in economics with emphasis on current research. Students will be required to complete and present a major research paper. Required of all senior majors. Spring.

Education
Associate Professor Smith, chair and director of teacher education and graduate studies; Professor Baker; Assistant Professor Jeffries; Visiting Professor: Hayes; Professional education faculty: Professor Mowbray (Science); Assistant Professor Harrell (Math), Professor Ljungquist (Modern Foreign Language); Adjunct faculty: Milner (English)

The teacher education program at Salem College is built upon a firm foundation in the liberal arts. There is no major in education at Salem College; instead, each prospective teacher must meet the college’s general education requirements as well as the requirements for an academic concentration in a major discipline.

We believe that an understanding of liberal studies provides the prospective teacher with a firm content base, intellectual independence, creative and critical thinking abilities, and the knowledge and skills to solve problems. Further, we believe these abilities are crucial to the prospective teacher of the 21st century, regardless of grade level or subject area.

The education department is committed to promoting the cognitive development of each prospective teacher. A developmental theme undergirds
The professional education program at Salem College combines theoretical knowledge, research and sound practice. Each specialty area within the program is planned sequentially to introduce the student to the content, research, and best practices of teaching. The constructivist philosophy guides instruction and program development in teacher education.

During the extensive field experiences required of all licensure candidates, prospective teachers, Salem faculty, and school-based partners collaborate to promote learning for all children. All prospective teachers are expected to demonstrate evidence of two primary dispositions: the belief that all children can learn, and that teachers must be able and willing to create the conditions of learning for all students.

The teacher education program is designed to help pre-service teachers gain the requisite knowledge, dispositions, and skills described by the INTASC Standards. Specific objectives for each prospective teacher are:

1. To continue growth in cognitive-developmental level.
2. To demonstrate ability to plan, implement, and evaluate instruction effectively for a variety of learners, including exceptional students, and to create a positive and active learning environment.
3. To demonstrate understanding of and appreciation for students from a wide variety of socio-economic and cultural backgrounds.
4. To demonstrate understanding of the operation of the public schools, including the roles and responsibilities of the many persons engaged in the educational process.
5. To demonstrate knowledge of the large variety of resources both in the school and community which are available to the classroom teacher, including technology.

Goals for each individual program area are published in the Teacher Education Handbook.

Salem offers the following teacher education programs leading toward North Carolina licensure:

- Elementary Education (K-6)
- Learning Disabilities (K-12)
- Birth to Kindergarten (B-K)
- Second Languages (French, Spanish) (K-12)
- Secondary Education (9-12)
- Biology
- Chemistry
English
Mathematics
Social Studies
*English as a Second Language (K-12)

The teacher education program of Salem College has been approved by the National Council for Accreditation of Teacher Education (NCATE) and the North Carolina State Board of Education, making it possible for graduates to be licensed in approximately 30 states.

Students desiring teacher licensure should apply for entrance into the program in the spring of their sophomore year. To be accepted into the teacher education program, a student must present two positive recommendations from faculty other than those in the education department, achieve a cumulative grade point average in Salem courses of 2.5 by the end of her sophomore year, and achieve satisfactory scores on The PRAXIS I series (Pre-Professional Skills Tests). Courses above the 250 level may not be taken until a student has been accepted into the teacher education program. Questions regarding entrance requirements and procedures should be addressed to the director of teacher education.

A student must apply for student teaching during the spring which precedes the fall in which she expects to student teach. A cumulative grade point average of 2.5 in all Salem courses is necessary to student teach. All education course requirements must be met prior to student teaching, with a 3.0 GPA in professional education courses. During the student teaching semester, candidates for licensure prepare an extensive portfolio demonstrating specific knowledge, competencies, and dispositions in their teachings.

Students with baccalaureate degrees pursuing teacher licensure need a 2.5 quality point average on their undergraduate work to be admitted fully to the teacher education program. Students not meeting this requirement must achieve a 3.3 quality point average on the first three courses taken at Salem College.

Requirements for Teacher Licensure
To be recommended for licensure, a Salem degree candidate must complete the graduation requirements of the college: at least 36 courses, including four January programs and two terms of physical education. The degree program must include study which satisfies the basic distribution requirements and a major field.

Licensure requires the achievement of competencies designated by the

*Pending approval by NC department of Public Instruction

Salem College •
State Department of Public Instruction in the areas of general education, professional education, and teaching specialty area.

**General Education for all Licensure Candidates**
As stated in the state guidelines, the general studies component “... is regarded as that learning which meets the fundamental needs of all teachers, both in the role of teachers and as citizens in a democracy. ... the program of preparation in general education should provide the understandings, the knowledge, the appreciation and the sensitivity attained through experiences and the study of a broad range of materials and concepts ranging across the humanities, the arts, the social sciences, the natural sciences, and mathematics.”

Licensure-only students must meet the same general distribution requirements as degree students, with the exception of foreign language. Licensure-only students must make an appointment with the director of teacher education for transcript assessment.

The general education program for teacher education includes:
- English 101, 102: Two courses
- Fine Arts (music or art appreciation, drama): One course
- Literature (English or foreign language): One course
- Religion, philosophy: One course
- Modern foreign language: Proficiency at the intermediate level
- History (101, 102 or 105, 106): Two courses
- Social science: Two courses, each from a different area (sociology, anthropology, economics, political science, psychology, geography)
- **Science (laboratory course required)**: One course
- **Mathematics**: One course
- Physical education: Two terms

Language proficiency and writing skills will be monitored throughout the teacher education program.

Students should note that the general education requirements for teacher education differ slightly from the college basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of arts degree. Students are encouraged to seek assistance from the director of teacher education in planning their programs.

**Professional Education for K-6, Special Education, Secondary, French/Spanish Licensure**
All teacher education programs, except B-K and ESL, require completion of the following courses:
- Education 151. Educational Psychology: One course

** A student must complete a minimum of three
 courses in science, mathematics, or computer science.
Education 198. Computer Technology for Teachers One course
Education 223. Early Field Experience One-half course
Education 248. Modes of Knowing One course
Education 302. Special Education One course
Education 303. Classroom Management One-half course
Education 349. Student Teaching Two courses

Salem Signature requires students to participate in one internship (usually in January). Students in the B-K program will meet this requirement by participating in one full-time Early Field Experience.

Professional Education and Specialty Area for B-K Licensure
Education 151. Educational Psychology One course
Education 207. Elementary School Reading Methods One course
Education 340. Language and Literacy Development One course
Education 349. Student Teaching Two courses
Education 361. Foundations of Early Education One course
Education 367. Assessment of Young Children Birth through Kindergarten One course
Education 371. Methods: Infants/Toddlers and Families One course
Education 373. Methods: Preschool and Kindergarten One course

Professional Education and Specialty Area for English as a Second Language
Education 151. Educational Psychology One course
Education 198. Educational Technology One course
Education 207. Elementary Reading Methods One course
Education 217. Linguistics One course
English/Education 219. Structure of Language One course
Education 246. Children's Literature and Drama One-half course
Education/Philosophy 248. Modes of Knowing One course
Education 256. Assessment and Evaluation in Reading One course
Education 302. Special Education: Children with Special Needs One course
Education 347. ESL Methods I - Theories and Methods One course
Education 348. ESL Methods II - Pedagogy with Field Experience One course
Education 349. Supervised Practicum in ESL Two courses

Specialty Area
Additional requirements for each teaching area are as listed below.

Elementary Education (K-6)
Education 207. Elementary School Reading Methods One course
Education 246. Children's Literature and Drama One-half course
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 256</td>
<td>Reading Assessment and Instruction Strategies</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 258</td>
<td>Methods and Materials of Teaching Social Studies, Science, Health</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 260</td>
<td>Methods and Materials of Teaching Math</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 305</td>
<td>Fine and Practical Arts</td>
<td>One-half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Learning Disabled</td>
<td>Education 207. Elementary Reading Methods</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education 246. Children's Literature and Drama</td>
<td>One-half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Education 256. Reading Assessment and Instructional Strategies</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 260</td>
<td>Methods and Materials of Teaching Math</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 320</td>
<td>Characteristics and Assessment of the Learning Disabled</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 322</td>
<td>Teaching Strategies for the Learning Disabled</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Second Languages (French, Spanish) (K-12)</td>
<td>Psychology 100. Developmental Psychology</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 207</td>
<td>Elementary School Reading Methods</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 270</td>
<td>Introduction to Secondary Education</td>
<td>One-half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 335</td>
<td>Methods and Materials of Second Language Acquisition K-12</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Secondary (9-12)**

For the secondary teaching license, students are required to complete a major in the area in which licensure is desired. Special course requirements in the major or additional to the major are noted below.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Education 209</td>
<td>Reading in the Content Areas</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Education 346</td>
<td>Children's Literature and Process Writing</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

One of the following:

- Education 331. Specific Teaching Methods: English
- Education 339. Specific Teaching Methods: Sciences
- Education 341. Specific Teaching Methods: Mathematics
- Education 343. Specific Teaching Methods: Social Studies

Biology: major in biology including Biology 100, 101, 205, 210, 218, 219, 230, 235, 311, 390; Chemistry 110, 120; Physics 10, 20; and Math 100.

Chemistry: major in chemistry, including Chemistry 305, Biology 10, Physics 10, 20, and Math 100.

English: major in English, which includes a minimum of two courses in American literature and one course in women's literature. English 316, Education 246.

Math: Math 100, 101, 102, 103, 110, 122, 202, 221, and one course

Social Studies: major in history, economics, or American studies. Coursework must include History 101, 102, 105, 106, Economics 110, Political Science 110, 120. Geography, one course in non-western cultures, and proficiency in research, references, and writing skills in the social sciences is also required. Geography is available through Wake Forest University. Forty percent of the students’ total undergraduate program must be in the social sciences.

**Proficiency**

If the student establishes proficiency or otherwise demonstrates competency in any of the above requirements, the number of courses may be reduced. Courses leading to licensure include opportunity for extensive observation in area schools and directed teaching in a local school.

**Education Courses (EDUC)**

151. Educational Psychology

One course

Cognitive, emotional, and physical development of the individual, infancy through adolescence. Psychological principles of development, motivation, and learning applied to contemporary education. Observation required. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure. Spring and summer.

198. Computer Technology for Teachers

One course

Includes study of basic computer skills such as word processing, desktop publishing, design and set-up of data bases and spreadsheets, graphing and telecommunications. Students will begin their technology portfolios which are required for licensure. Spring.

200. Independent Study in Education

One-quarter to one course

Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.5 cumulative average with the permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, project or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum.

207. Elementary School Reading Methods

One course

Principles, methods and materials for developing effective reading skills in grades K-6. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure in elementary education and learning disabilities. Observation or equivalent required. Fall.

209. Reading in the Content Areas

One course

An introduction to teaching the basic reading skills utilized in the content areas: vocabulary, comprehension, selection of texts, and critical and interpretive reading. Diagnosis of reading problems and techniques for correcting these problems in specific subject areas. Required of all students in secondary education programs. Observation or equivalent required. Spring.
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Code</th>
<th>Title</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>217</td>
<td>Introduction to Linguistics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An introduction to the systematic study of language with special emphasis on first- and second-language acquisition. Topics include phonology, morphology, semantics, syntax, sociolinguistics, theories and schools of linguistics. (Also listed as Anthropology 217)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>219</td>
<td>Structure of Language</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An analysis of the English language as a system and how individuals make use of that system. Techniques for describing language and theories about language will provide a basis for the study of the structure and history of English.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>220</td>
<td>Special Topics in Education</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>An investigation of a topic of importance in contemporary education. The specific course content will vary in response to new developments in education either in technology, research, or practice. January, Summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>223</td>
<td>Early Field Experience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Collaborative work in professional development school setting toward the development of the dispositions, knowledge, and performance expectations of the INTASC standards. Reflection on observations and practice in classrooms with diverse learners. Successful completion required prior to student teaching. Reflective journal, lesson planning, field experience required. January, Summer.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>226</td>
<td>Children’s Literature and Drama</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>A study of the way in which children’s literature is used to stimulate the reading interests of students. Criteria for evaluation of children’s literature are stressed. Includes techniques of integrating drama into the basic curriculum. Required of all candidates for teaching licenses in elementary education, learning disabilities, and secondary English. Observations or equivalent required. Spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>248</td>
<td>Modes of Knowing: Epistemological Investigations for Educators</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Study of epistemology. Designed to meet the special needs and interests of educators. Fulfills the basic distribution requirement for a philosophy course. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure. (Cross-listed as Philosophy 248.) Fall.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>256</td>
<td>Reading Assessment and Instructional Strategies</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Students will be introduced to qualitative evaluative procedures, which help teachers (K-12) to regularly assess a student’s interests, attitudes, reading strategies and retell abilities. Materials and instructional strategies that assist children to read more efficiently will be explained. Includes a field experience. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure in learning disabilities and elementary education. Prerequisite: Education 207 and 246. Observations or equivalent required. Spring.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>258</td>
<td>Methods and Materials of Teaching</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Science, Health and Social Studies

One course

Materials, assessment, and pedagogical practices for teaching science, health, and social studies in the elementary school. Emphasis on problem solving, constructivism. North Carolina history included. Required of all candidates for licensure in elementary education. Field experience required. Prerequisites: History 101,102, or 105,106; laboratory science. Spring.

260. Methods and Materials of Teaching Mathematics

One course

Study of the content, materials, and strategies for teaching mathematics in the elementary school (K-6). Includes developmental and remedial techniques. Emphasis on problem solving. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure in elementary education and learning disabilities. Field experience required. Prerequisite: Mathematics 20 or 25 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

300. Foundations of Reading Instruction

One course

An examination of the social, cognitive, and linguistic foundations of literacy development. Critical reading of professional literature to articulate and support a philosophy of literacy development which emphasizes the interrelatedness of the language arts for English proficient and potentially English proficient students. Demonstrations of varied instructional and management strategies to develop print rich classroom environments and to teach and support children's efficient use of the syntactic, semantic, graphophonemic, and pragmatic cue systems and understanding of story. North Carolina Standard Course of Study, national standards in reading instruction. EDUC 300 is prerequisite for EDUC 308. Case studies, research, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall.

302. Special Education: Students with Special Needs

One course

Major legislation regarding exceptional learners, philosophy of inclusion. Various categories of students with special needs. How students differ in their approaches to learning; modifying instruction for diverse learners. Creating learning communities that respect individual differences. Case studies, research, field experience required Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Required for licensure. Fall, summer.

303. Managing an Effective Learning Environment

One-half course


305. Integrating the Fine and Practical Arts in the Elementary Curriculum

One-half course

Overview of the fundamentals of art, dance, music, and physical education with emphasis on developmentally appropriate instruction. Theory, practice, and strategies to support the integration of the arts in the North
Carolina Standard Course of Study. Lesson/unit planning, reflective journals, field experience required. January, summer.

308. **Assessment and Evaluation of Reading Performance** One course

Procedures to assess a reader’s definition of reading, attitudes, interests, use of cue systems, reading strategies, and understanding of text. Evaluation of data to select, apply, and modify instructional strategies. Use of assessment strategies for ongoing, systematic evaluation, diagnosis, and instruction. Recording summaries of assessment data on graphic profiles and in written reports to communicate with parents, students, and other educators. Strategies for NC End of Grade tests. EDUC 300 is prerequisite for EDUC 308. Research, student analysis, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Spring.

310. **Historical, Theoretical, and Philosophical Foundations of Education** One course

Overview of historical and primary philosophical bases for educational practice. Influence of psychological theories, including behaviorism and constructivism. Students will reflect upon, analyze, and evaluate their teaching in light of philosophical and theoretical stances and research describing best practices. Social justice and nurturing positive learning environments for all students. Exploring the role one’s cultural background, biases, values, and personal experiences play in teaching. Reflective journals, case studies, research required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall.

316. **Curriculum, Methods, and Assessment in Mathematics** One course

Constructivist instructional strategies, use of developmentally appropriate materials for facilitating children’s understanding of mathematical concepts. Strands in North Carolina Standard Course of Study, national standards. Integration across the curriculum, strategies to address diverse learners, use of calculators and computers. On-going assessment methods. Strategies for NC End of Grade tests. Case studies, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall.

318. **Curriculum, Methods, and Assessment in Science and Social Studies** One course


320. **Students with Learning Disabilities** One course
Concepts associated with history, definitions, diagnosis, theories, issues, and trends in the field of learning disabilities. Examination of formal and informal tests for assessment of the learning disabled. Required of all candidates for teaching licensure in learning disabilities. Requires senior status and acceptance in the teacher education program. Observation or equivalent required. Fall.

322. Methods for Teaching

Students with Learning Disabilities
One course
Strategies for teaching the content areas as well as cooperative learning structures to the learning disabled. Required of all candidates for teaching licensure in learning disabilities. Requires senior status and acceptance to the teacher education program. Observation or equivalent required. Spring.

331. Specific Teaching Methods—English
One course
Instructional techniques, materials, and resources for teaching secondary English. Fall.

335. Methods and Materials of Second Language Acquisition K-12
One course
Instructional techniques, materials, and resources for teaching foreign language in grades K-12. Fall.

339. Specific Teaching Methods—Sciences
One course
Instructional techniques, materials, and resources for teaching secondary sciences. Fall.

340. Language and Literacy Development
One course
Theoretical constructs of language, communication, and literacy development will be studied. Methods to support or provide interventions for language acquisition, communication, and emergent literacy. Importance of language in other developmental and academic areas. Research, case studies, field experience required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Summer.

341. Specific Teaching Methods—Mathematics
One course
Instructional techniques, materials, and resources for teaching secondary mathematics. Fall.

343. Specific Teaching Methods—Social Studies
One course
Instructional techniques, materials, and resources for teaching secondary social studies. Fall.

344. Educational Technology
One course
Advanced competency skills in use of computers, other technological innovations in instruction. Evaluation and developmentally appropriate use of commercial products, web sites. Integration of technology across the North Carolina Standard Course of Study. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Fall, Summer.

346. Process Writing and Children’s Literature
One course
Process writing and stages for encouraging children to write within a variety of genre. Writers’ workshop, strategies for teaching phonics, spelling, and grammar in context. Evaluation of quality writing and illustration. Meaningful responses to literature. Strategies for NC writing tests. Lesson/unit planning required. Open only to juniors and seniors with a grade point average of 2.5. Instructor permission required. Spring, Summer.

347. ESL Methods I
One course
Theoretical assumptions influencing first and subsequent language acquisition. Analysis of home and school cultures as related to language. Cross cultural communication; issues related to gender, class, and ethnicity and sociolinguistics. Strategies for collaboration among school, family and community; advocacy for ESL students and programs. Field experience required. Fall.

348. ESL Methods II.
One Course
Trends, theories, methodologies, materials, assessment, and teaching ESL. Curriculum development and delivery; intervention strategies in teaching NCSCS. Organization of ESL programs. Extensive field experience required. Fall.

349. Student Teaching (Elementary, Secondary, Learning Disabilities, BK, ESL)
One or two courses
Supervised internship. Required of all candidates for teacher licensure. Spring.

352. Guided Practicum (Elementary, Secondary, Learning Disabilities, Birth through Kindergarten, ESL)
One or two courses
Supervised internship. Required of all candidates for post baccalaureate licensure-only candidates. One or two courses. Fall, spring.

361. Foundations of Early Education
One course
Early education examined from multiple perspectives. History and philosophy of early education, including legislation, policy, and appropriate practices. Theories of development. Observing, documenting, and recording development of children birth to five, including those with atypical development. Role of family. Research, case studies, field experiences required. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Fall.

367. Assessment of Young Children: Birth through Kindergarten
One course
Assessment of young children. Typical and atypical development. Assessment through screening, diagnostic, programmatic, and program evaluation. Importance of the family. Prerequisite for EDUC369, 371. EDUC367 and 369 or 371 must be taken consecutively within one academic year. Exceptions by permission only. Includes research, case studies, field experiences. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5. Fall.

369. Methods: Infants and Toddlers
One course
Application of major developmental theories to activity and intervention planning for infants and toddlers with diverse abilities. Role of parents in providing stimulating experiences and opportunities. Inclusive child care, current literature on recommended practices. EDUC 367 is prerequisite for EDUC 369. EDUC 367 and 369 or 371 must be taken consecutively within one academic year. Exceptions by permission only. Includes research, case studies, field experiences. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5.

**Spring**

**371. Methods: Preschool and Kindergarten**

Application of major developmental theories to curriculum development and implementation for preschool and kindergarten. Adaptations of curricula, embedding of individual goals and objectives, modifications of learning environments to meet the needs of children who have delays or disabilities. Inclusive education. EDUC 367 and 369 or 371 must be taken consecutively within one academic year. Exceptions by permission only. Includes research, case studies, field experiences. Open to juniors and seniors with a GPA of 2.5.

**English**

*Associate Professor Oczkowicz, chair; Professor Meehan; Associate Professors Zehr and Uschuk; Assistant Professor Dulan; Adjunct faculty Sackeyfio; Writer-in-Residence Niven*

The English Department focuses on English and American literary history, including literature by women and by writers from diverse cultures; on skills for reading various kinds of literature with comprehension and delight; on historical, social, intellectual, and aesthetic contexts for literature; on skills for writing powerfully, clearly, and correctly; and on knowledge of the world and the self that comes through literature and writing. The Department also strives to provide a solid foundation for those who wish to teach English at the secondary level and for those who wish to pursue a higher degree.

**English Major**

The major in English requires ten courses above English 103, including two different courses from each of the following categories. (Although some courses are listed in two categories, each course may be used to fulfill requirements in only one category.) Appropriate special topics, major authors, or honors courses may be substituted for courses in each category with the permission of the department. Creative writing courses can be used as electives toward the english major.

*Category I (Literature and language before 1700):* English 208, 231, 316, 333,
343, 344, 352, 362

Category II (Literature and language between 1700 and 1865): English 208, 231, 232, 292, 293, 341, 346, 348, 362

Category III (Literature and language after 1865): English 211, 223, 232, 288, 293, 294, 295, 298, 320, 346, 347, 396, 399

Students must take one literature or literary theory course numbered 350 or above at Salem. At least five of the ten required courses must be completed at Salem.

**English Minor**
The minor in English requires the completion of five English courses above English 103 of which at least three must be literature and language courses. At least three of the five courses must be completed at Salem.

**Creative Writing Minor**
*Associate Professor Uschuk, Director of Center for Women Writers*
*Writer-in-Residence Niven*

In concert with the Center for Women Writers at Salem College, the College offers courses in creative writing for students interested in using their imaginative talent and skills. A minor in creative writing consists of five courses in the English department: four courses in creative writing and one in literature beyond English 103. At least three of these courses must be taken at Salem.

**English Courses (ENGL)**
All students who must take the basic courses in English are required to take the 101, 102 sequence in their first year. English 101 and 102 (or English 103) are prerequisite to all courses numbered 200 and above. Courses numbered 200-349 are appropriate for sophomores and juniors. Courses numbered 350-399 are appropriate for juniors and seniors.

101. **Reading, Thinking, and Writing I**
   One course
   Writing based on the reading of essays and other forms of literature.
   Emphasis on the writing process and peer response. Students will work toward writing essays employing clear and thoughtful thesis statements, effective rhetorical techniques, support drawn from readings, and powerful prose. Fall.

102. **Reading, Thinking, and Writing II**
   One course
   Literature-based writing with a continued emphasis on the writing process and skills learned in English 101. Students will engage in the close reading of literary texts and in library research both to generate ideas for writing and to foster a deepening understanding of and appreciation for literature.
103. **Freshman Honors English**

An intensive study of selected genres; the writing and presentation of critical analyses. Open to qualified students only. Fall.

200. **Independent Study in English or Creative Writing**

Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: Previous study in English or permission of the department.

208. **Theatrical Backgrounds of the Drama**

Theatrical conventions used by English women dramatists during Restoration and eighteenth century. Examination of how women playwrights both resisted and upheld patriarchal dictates of period and how they treated notions of race, class, gender and religious/political affiliation. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

211. **Advanced Composition**

Advanced study and practice of the writing process and its rhetorical elements. Discussion of selected literary critical perspectives and samples from fiction. Intensive critical thinking, writing, and reading practiced in workshop atmosphere. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

212. **Creative Writing**

A fundamentals course in writing fiction, poetry, and creative nonfiction. Readings in contemporary literature. Fall.

213. **Writing Workshop I**

A course designed to develop creative writing skills in a variety of writing forms; in particular, narrative writing, including biography, autobiography, personal essay, and memoir. Students will also utilize creative writing skills in poetry and fiction. Student work will be discussed in a workshop setting and in individual conference with the professor. Prerequisite: English 212 or written permission of the instructor. Spring.

221. **Special Topics in English**

Intensive investigation of a topic or author not studied in depth in traditional courses. The subject matter of the course will be announced prior to the beginning of the course.

223. **Modern Drama**

Major trends in continental, British, and American drama from 1850 to the present. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

231. **Survey of English Literature, 1370 - 1789**

Selected works of major English writers and important literary movements.
of the period. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

232. Survey of English Literature, 1789 - Present One course
Selected works of major English writers and important literary trends of the period. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

270. Internship in English or Creative Writing One course
The opportunity to use the knowledge and skills that the English major/ minor or creative writing minor has learned through coursework in a real setting. The apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with at least a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; no more than two internships can count toward English electives or creative writing minor; admission by application only.

288. Women Writers, 1900 - Present One course
A study of the novels, short stories, poetry, and essays of notable women authors such as Virginia Woolf, Doris Lessing, Isak Dinesen and Adrienne Rich. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

290. Honors Independent Study One to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 quality point average in English, subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors Independent Study may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

292. American Literature before 1870 One course
Major American writers to about 1870. Emphasis on such writers as Poe, Emerson, Thoreau, Hawthorne, Melville, and Whitman. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

293. The Culture of African American Literature One course
This course examines African American writings of the 18th, 19th and 20th centuries. Using a backdrop of social history, the course will investigate how African American writers discursively depict class, racial, and gender/sexual oppression and privilege in a radical effort to problematize “American” individualism. Readings will include 18th century slave narratives, prose of the Reconstruction writers, fiction of the Harlem Renaissance, literature of the War eras, music and literature of the Black Arts Movement and contemporary fiction. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

294. American Literature from 1870 to the Present One course
Major American writers and their contributions to an evolving American literature. Studying representatives of American realism, naturalism, and modernism. Mainstream as well as minority writers discussed. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

295. Selected Southern Writers One course
Influential Southern writers from Kate Chopin to the present with emphasis on writers of the twentieth century, such as Flannery O’Connor, Katherine Anne Porter, Eudora Welty, and Robert Penn Warren. Spring
2003 and alternate years.

298. Twentieth-Century American Poetry  
One course
A study of important trends in American poetry from 1900 to the present with emphasis on Frost, Bishop, Williams, Ammons, and Rich. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

315. Major British and American Writers  
One course
An intensive study of the works of one or two important American or British writers. Emphasis on themes, style, and artistic development of each writer. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

316. History of the English Language  
One course
Study of the historical development of English. Offered as a conference course. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

317. Writing Workshop II: Fiction or Creative Non-fiction  
One course
Intermediate fiction or non-fiction writing. Reading in theory and practice, writing and rewriting stories or articles in a workshop atmosphere. Spring 2002 and alternate years. Prerequisite: English 212 or 213 or written permission of the instructor based on the creative writing portfolio review.

318. Writing Workshop II: Poetry  
One course
The craft of poetry, taught through reading contemporary poets and the practice of writing and discussion of student writing in a workshop situation. Spring 2003 and alternate years. Prerequisite: English 212 or 213 or written permission of the instructor based on the creative writing portfolio review.

320. Contemporary American Fiction  
One course
American fiction since World War II. Close reading, class discussion, and writing about post-modernist, experimental as well as realistic fiction. Includes selections from both ethnic and women writers. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

333. The Medieval World: English Literature from Beowulf to Chaucer  
One course
A study of the major male and female authors from the Anglo-Saxon period to the fifteenth century, with special emphasis on the works of Chaucer. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

341. The Romantic Era, 1786 - 1832  
One course
Social and aesthetic ideas of the period in the poetry and prose of Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Byron, Shelley, and Keats. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

343. Shakespeare and Other Renaissance Dramatists  
One course
In the highly ritualized medieval world, elaborate ceremonies marked the important events in a person’s life. During the Renaissance, the power and meaning of traditional ceremonies and rituals came into question. This course will explore the nature and purpose of rituals in Shakespeare plays as well as in other Renaissance texts. Fall 2003 and alternate years.
344. Shakespeare
One course
The tragedies and later comedies. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

346. The Victorian Era, 1832 - 1900
One course
Poetry and prose of the chief Victorian writers with consideration of the political, religious, and social problems of the period as they are exhibited in the literature. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

347. The Twentieth Century American Novel
One course
A study of the American novel before World War II. Emphasis on modernist experimentation and social realism in fiction. Selections from male, female, and ethnic writers. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

348. The Rise of the Female Novelist, 1684 - 1900
One course
An examination of the rise of the female novelist with an emphasis on how women writers crafted their writings to produce idealized depictions of gender and sexuality, nation, race, and class. Emphasis on how Anglo women writers generated a new version of “true womanhood” that was class and race specific and dependent upon racial and social “others.” Spring 2003 and alternate years.

352. Milton and Seventeenth-Century Culture
One course
An examination of Milton's major and minor poetry and prose in the context of revolution and the Civil Wars. Topics will include early-modern gender and race relations, educational bias, political power, and colonial and imperial authority. Along with Milton's work, we will read women's texts to investigate how they altered and influenced revolution. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

362. Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature, 1660 - 1786
One course
This course will examine how England's participation in the slave trade informed its national identity and contributed to ideologies of gender, race, and sexuality. We will gain a reasonable coverage of the period in the traditional literary sense as we engage with the recent scholarly investigations that have turned eighteenth-century studies upside down. We will read poetry, prose, fiction, and drama in the context of the social and cultural formations and shifts in history and ideology. Expect to study writers such as Aphra Behn, John Dryden, Alexander Pope, Mary Astell, Ignatius Sancho, and Quobna Cugoano. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

370. Advanced Creative Writing
One course
A seminar/workshop in creative writing. Emphasis will be placed on sustained creative writing projects, with individual conferences for focus on manuscript preparation. With permission of the instructor, the course may be repeated one time for credit. Prerequisite: two previous creative writing courses taken at Salem and review of the student’s cumulative creative writing portfolio by the instructor. Spring.

390. Editing for National Literary Awards
One course
This course is open to seniors who are creative writing minors and who have completed English 212 and 213 or either English 317, 318 or English 326.
370 with a B (3.00) or higher average. Students will be responsible for developing editorial criteria for rating entries, logging in entries, reading entries in their particular genre, group discussion of entries, writing and encouraging promising writers, creating rejection slips, as well as announcement of winners letter and helping to award the prizes. Fall.

396. Multi-Cultural Literature in the United States
One course
A study of selected contemporary writers representative of Native American, African American, Asian American, and Hispanic American literatures. Focus on close reading, discussion, and writing about individual texts in their specific social, historical, cultural, and aesthetic contexts. Consideration of the impact ethnic writing has on the canon of American literature. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

399. Introduction to Contemporary Literary Theory
One course
Introduction to literary theories developed since early twentieth century: structuralism, deconstruction, new historicism, cultural materialism, marxist, reader-response, psychoanalytic, feminist and post colonial criticism among others. In depth study of major theoretical concepts and their application to specific literary texts. Intensive reading, writing, and seminar discussion format. Strongly recommended for all English majors. Fall 2003 and alternate years.
French

Professor Ljungquist, chair of modern foreign languages department;
Professor Cardwell; Associate Professor McElaney-Johnson; Adjunct Faculty Wilson

French is one of the three languages offered by the department of modern foreign languages. General information relevant to the study of foreign language at Salem College can be found in the Modern Foreign Language section. Both a major and a minor in French are offered.

French Major
All French courses offered above the 30 level may count toward the major and, unless otherwise indicated, are conducted primarily in French. Seven such courses are required for the major, and must include French 105. At least three of the required French courses, including at least one 200 or 300-level course, must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in French.

French Minor
The minor in French requires five courses above the 30 level and must include French 105. In addition, one civilization course and one literature course in French are required. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

French Courses (FREN)

10. French, First Level
   One course
   Easy spoken and written French within the limits of a few simple situations. Elements of pronunciation, basic grammar, with progressive emphasis on reading. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Fall.

20. French, Second Level
   One course
   Continuation of French 10 at a more advanced level. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: French 10 or proficiency equivalent. Spring.

25. Intensive Elementary French
   One course
   A comprehensive and intensive study of the basics of French pronunciation, grammar, vocabulary, and structure. Practice in speaking, understanding, writing, and reading French of increasing difficulty. This class covers the same material as French 10 and 20 combined. Designed for entering students with two or more years of French who do not meet the proficiency requirement to enter French 30. Fall.

30. French, Third Level
   One course
   Speaking, understanding, reading, and writing French. Review of basic elements of French grammar. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: French 20 or proficiency equivalent. Fall and spring.
100. Introduction to Literature  One course
Introduction to literature through the study of poetry, film, theatre, and
short story. Class emphasizes close textual readings, discussion, critical
writing and analytical skills. Prerequisite: French 30, placement or
permission of instructor. Fall.

101. Conversational Practice in French  One-half course
An opportunity for students to speak French in an informal setting. Topics
might include current events, work, cultural issues, and one’s personal life.
Emphasis on improving one’s speaking and listening skills. May be repeated
once, for a total of one course credit toward the major or minor.
Prerequisite: French 30 or equivalent. Offered upon demand.

105. Verbal Communication  One course
A course to develop fluency and accuracy in the use of spoken and written
French. Includes a review of the principles of French syntax, grammar, and
phonology. Prerequisite: French 30, placement or permission of the
instructor. Fall.

130. French Drama Workshop  One course
Reading, analysis and presentation of plays from the Middle Ages to the
modern period. Emphasis on improved oral proficiency, development of
theatrical skills and creative approaches to drama. Prerequisites: French 30
or permission of instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study in French  One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to
students with a 2.0 cumulative average, permission of the chair of the
department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research,
conference, projects, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used
to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may
be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.
Prerequisite: previous study in French or permission of the department.

206. Advanced French Composition and Conversation  One course
Advanced study and practice of some of the finer points of grammar,
stylistics, idiomatic expression, and pronunciation. Limited to 15 students.
Four meetings. Prerequisite: French 105, 106, or permission of the
chair of the department. Offered as needed.

210. Business French  One course
Practice in both oral and written forms of communication, with emphasis
on their application to practical problems encountered in social or business
situations. Attention to social and economic practices which differ from
those of the U.S. Two meetings. Prerequisites: French 105, or permission of
the chair of the department. Offered as needed.
216. Francophone Literature
An introduction to literature produced in French-speaking countries around the globe. Although the regions and topics studied may vary, the course will place special emphasis on texts produced in Africa and the Antilles. Students will address the cultural and historical realities surrounding the text with particular attention to the representation of women. Prerequisite: French 100 level course or permission of instructor. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

220. Contemporary French Culture
Political, social, economic, and cultural developments in contemporary France. Prerequisite: two 100-level French courses, or permission of the chair of the department. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

231. French Poetry
Analysis, interpretation, translation and writing of French poetry. Emphasis on developing language skills and creativity. Prerequisite: French 100 level course or permission of instructor. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

232. French Novel
Reading and analysis of significant French novels of the 19th and 20th Centuries with special emphasis on novels by women. Prerequisite: French 100 level course or permission of instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

250. Special French Topics
A special period, issue, or theme in French literature or culture is to be studied in depth. Topic and course content will be announced prior to registration. Course may be taught in English or French. French majors will be required to do their reading and writing in French whenever possible. Prerequisite for French majors: French 105 and 106. No prerequisites for others. Offered as needed.

270. Internship in French
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills the student has learned in courses to real work settings; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; may be taken only once for credit toward the major or minor; admission by application only. Fall and spring.

290. Honors Independent Study in French
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in French. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

311. Literature and Culture in the Age of Louis XIV
An intensive study of France from 1643 to 1715. Emphasis on the development of comedy and tragedy, trends in poetry, women's writing,
N painting, the beginnings of French opera and the role of Versailles as a hub
of cultural production. Prerequisite: French 105 and a literature class or
permission of instructor. Spring 2004 and every third year.

312. The Eve of the Revolution
One course
Introduction to the thought and literature of 18th century France.
Students will examine social and political criticism at the eve of the
Revolution through the study of diverse literary texts. Prerequisite: French
105 and a literature class. Spring 2005 and every third year.

313. French Cinema and Culture
One course
A study of French culture as represented in and created by film. Study of
classic films, the new wave, heritage films and feminist film. Open to non-
French speakers. Prerequisite for French majors or minors: French 100 level
course. French majors and minors will have a separate class meeting in
French. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

German
Professor Ljungquist, chair of modern foreign languages department; Associate
Professor Stiener

German is one of the three languages offered by the department of modern
foreign languages. General information relevant to the study of foreign
language at Salem College can be found in the Modern Foreign Language
section. Both a major and a minor in German are offered.

German Major
All German courses offered above the 30 level may count toward the major and
unless otherwise indicated, are conducted primarily in German. Seven such
courses are required for the major and must include German 105. At least
three of the required German courses, including at least one 200-level course,
must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an
appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in German.

German Minor
The minor in German requires five courses above the 30 level and must
include German 105. In addition, one civilization course and one literature
course in German are required. At least three of the five courses must be taken
at Salem.

German Courses (GERM)
10. German, First Level
One course
Drill in pronunciation and grammar. Practice in speaking, reading,
understanding, and writing simple German. Three meetings, two one-hour
laboratories. Fall.
20. German, Second Level
   One course
   Continuation of German 10 at a more advanced level. Three meetings, two
   one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: German 10 or proficiency equivalent.
   Spring.

30. German, Third Level
   One course
   Speaking, reading, understanding, and writing German. Review of basic
   elements of German grammar. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories.
   Prerequisite: German 20 or proficiency equivalent. Fall.

100. Introduction to German Readings
   One course
   Selected readings from German authors; discussion in German; individual
   reading and reports. Prerequisite: German 30 or proficiency equivalent.
   Spring 2003 and alternate years.

101. Conversational Practice in German
   One-half course
   An opportunity for students to speak German in an informal setting. Topics
   might include current events, work, cultural issues, and one’s personal life.
   Emphasis on improving one’s speaking and listening skills. May be repeated
   once, for a total of one course credit toward the major or minor.
   Prerequisite: German 30 or equivalent. Offered upon demand.

105. Verbal Communication
   One course
   A course to develop fluency and accuracy in the use of spoken and written
   German. Principles of German grammar and syntax, phonetics, and
   intonation are studied. Prerequisite: German 30 or proficiency equivalent.
   Spring 2003 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study in German
   One-quarter to one course
   Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to
   students with a 2.0 cumulative average, permission of the chair of the
   department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research,
   conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used
   to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may
   be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.
   Prerequisite: previous study in German or permission of the department.

206. Advanced German Composition and
   Conversation
   One course
   Advanced study and practice of some of the finer points of grammar,
   stylistics, idiomatic expressions, and pronunciation. Prerequisite: German
   105 or permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

210. Business German
   One course
   Practice in both oral and written forms of communication, with emphasis
   on their application to practical problems encountered in social or business
   situations. Attention to social and economic practices which differ from
   those of the United States. Prerequisite: German 105 or permission of the
   instructor. Offered as needed.

223. Civilization I: The Past
   One Course
A study of all aspects of German history up to the 1950s, including topics related to politics, culture, economy, religion, and geography. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

224. Civilization II: The Present One Course
A study of the multiple aspects of life in contemporary Germany, including a brief survey of various political, social, and cultural aspects pertaining to Austria and Switzerland. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

250. Special German Topics One course
A special period, issue, or theme in German literature or culture is to be studied in depth. Topic and course content will be announced prior to registration. Course may be taught in English or German. German majors will be required to do their reading and writing in German whenever possible. Prerequisite for German majors: German 100 or 105. No prerequisites for others. Offered as needed.

260. Individual Authors One or one-half course
The life and major works of a German author. Lectures will be in English. Readings and written work for German majors will be in German; for others, in English. Course may be repeated. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor, if the course is counted toward a major in German. No prerequisite for those taking the course in English as an elective. Offered as needed.

261. German Literature Through the 19th Century One course
Readings and analysis of representative literary works from the Age of Goethe through Naturalism. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

270. Internship in German One course
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills the student has learned in courses to real work settings; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; may be taken only once for credit toward the major or minor; admission by application only. Fall and spring.

272. German Literature in the 20th Century One course
Readings and analysis of significant literary works in German from the end of Naturalism through the present. Prerequisite: a 100-level German course or permission of the instructor. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

290. Honors Independent Study in German One-half to two courses
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in German. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work
may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

History
Professor Clauss, chair of department of History, International Relations and Political Science; Professor Pubantz; Assistant Professor Kalman; Adjunct Faculty Link

The department of history and political science offers a major and a minor in history. Among the department’s objectives are the understanding of historiography, an appreciation of the roles of race, class and gender in transforming politics and culture, and the development of personal skills in research, writing, analysis and criticism.

History Major
The major in history requires the completion of History 101, 102, and one of the following sequences of two courses: History 105, 106; History 203, 204; or History 259, 260. In addition, six other history or political science courses are required in the department, including History 310. At least five of the 10 required courses, including History 310, must be completed at Salem.

History Minor
The minor in history requires the completion of five courses and must include Survey of Western Civilization (History 101 and History 102) or United States History (History 105 and 106), plus three electives, excluding the internship in history (History 275). All courses must be taken at Salem or at Wake Forest. Transfer students may submit the equivalent of History 101 and 102 or History 105 and 106 for credit toward the minor.

History Courses (HIST)

101. Survey of Western Civilization to 1715
   One course
   The evolution of modern European social, cultural, and political institutions from the 11th century to 1715. Fall.

102. Survey of Modern Western Civilization
   Since 1715
   One course
   Western civilization from 1715 to the present, stressing the growth and spread of western ideas and institutions, the impact of two world wars, and western influence in world affairs. Spring.

105. United States History to 1877
   One course
   United States history from colonial times through Reconstruction with special attention given to selected problems in domestic and foreign relations. Fall.

106. United States History Since 1877
   One course
United States history from the end of Reconstruction to the present with special attention to selected problems in domestic and foreign relations. Spring.

**200. Independent Study**  
One-quarter to one course  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: Previous study in history or permission of the department.

**203. Early American Social and Intellectual History**  
One course  
Aspects of American society and thought in the colonial and national eras. Emphasis on topics such as political and social reform, the impact of religion, and sectionalism. Cross-listed as Sociology 211. Fall 2003.

**204. American Social and Intellectual History**  
Since 1865  
One course  
Problems in American life from 1865 to the present. Emphasis on topics such as race relations, immigration, women's rights, urbanization, and social reform movements. Cross-listed as Sociology 212. Spring 2004.

**209. African-American History**  
One course  
A survey of the African-American experiences from 1619 to the present. Attention to the trans-Atlantic slave trade, colonial slavery, antebellum slavery, Civil War and Reconstruction, the Age of Jim Crow, and the rise of the civil rights movement. Spring 2005.

**219. U.S. Diplomatic History**  
One course  
The diplomacy of the United States from its emergence as a world power in the 1890s to the debacle in Vietnam and its aftermath. Emphasis on such themes as Latin American interventionism, the historic involvement in East Asia and the experience of World War I, World War II, and the Cold War. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

**221. American Women's History**  
One Course  
A survey of the female experience in America from the seventeenth century to the present. There will be a special emphasis on the issues of race, class, and ethnicity as well as women's social movements. Offered as needed.

**227. The Emergence of the British Nation from Anglo-Saxon Times to 1688**  
One course  
A political, social, and cultural study of Britain from Alfred the Great to the Glorious Revolution of 1688. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

**228. Modern Britain**  
One course  
Political, social, and economic aspects of Britain's evolution into a modern democracy, 1688 to the present. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

**231. Renaissance and Reformation Europe**  
One course
A study of European society and thought from the Renaissance to the Reformation. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

235. The French Revolutionary and Napoleonic Era, 1715-1815 One course
A background in the 18th-century Age of the Enlightenment and ancient regime and a survey of the French Revolution (1787-1799) and Napoleonic Era in Europe (1799-1815). Fall 2003 and alternate years.

237. Europe's Radical Century, 1815-1914 One course
An examination of the clashes between the Old Regime and modern industrial Europe, and of how Europeans grappled with new forms of government and new forms of identity. Radical new ideas such as universal suffrage, socialism, women's rights, evolution, and nationalism tore European society apart, culminating in World War I. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

239. Holocaust One course
A survey of the Holocaust (or Shoah) in deep historical perspective. Attention to such themes as Christian anti-Semitism, “racial” anti-Semitism, Nazi ideology, perpetrators, victims, and bystanders. Fall 2004.

245. Modern Germany: From Unification to Present One course
A study of the political, social and cultural history of Germany from the age of Bismarck through the Third Reich, to the fall of the Berlin Wall, and the problems of reunification. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

246. Modern Russian History One course
A study of the political, social, and cultural history of Russia from 1855 to the present. Emphasis on 19th-century tsarist Russia, the era of revolutions, the Soviet period, and Russia since World War II. Spring 2004.

250. Special Topics in History One course
A special period, issue, or theme in history will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods of study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course. In recent years the course has focused on the Holocaust, 20th-century American women, African-American History, and Women in Middle-Eastern History. Prerequisite: one history course at the introductory level or permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

251. Modern Latin America, 1800 to Present One course
An introduction to colonial Latin America, with an emphasis on the historical and cultural development of Latin America from the independence movements of the early 19th century to the present. Selected topics include slavery, class and gender, the hegemonic role of the U.S., the Mexican Revolution and the Cuban Revolution. Offered as needed.

255. Europe in War and Revolution, 1900-1945 One course
An examination of European history from the origins of World War I to 1945. Emphasis on the two world wars, the inter-war years, social, economic and intellectual development, the rise of fascism, communism, and Nazism, and international tensions during the period. Fall 2004 and
256. Europe in a New World, 1945 to the Present
   A study of the end of the European hegemony, the Cold War, Western and Eastern Europe, European Community, the end of the Soviet Union and the continuing problem of Nationalism. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

259. Law and Early American Society to 1880
   A survey of American constitutional and legal history from the English colonial period to the end of Reconstruction. Emphasis will be placed on the continuing interaction between law and socio-economic change. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

260. Law and Modern American Society Since 1880
   A survey of American constitutional and legal history from the emergence of the corporate-industrial system to the modern welfare state. Emphasis will be placed on the continuing interaction between law and socio-economic change. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

269. America in Our Time: 1945 to Present
   American domestic politics, social change, and foreign policy since World War II. Emphasis on topics such as the Cold War, McCarthyism, the civil rights movement, the women's movement, the Vietnam War, and the post-New Deal welfare state. Fall 2002.

270. Modern China and Japan
   China and Japan in the 19th and 20th centuries. Emphasis on topics such as the impact of the West on traditional societies, the problems of modernization, the effects of World War I, World War II, and the Cold War on Asia, and the development of nationalism and communism in the region. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

275. Internship in History
   An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Application to and permission of the department is required. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average. Maximum credit per term is one course.

280. History of Economic Thought
   A study of the major economists and schools of economic thought from the classical through the contemporary period, with special emphasis on their contributions to economic theory. Prerequisite: Economics 120, 130. Fall 2001.

290. Honors Independent Study in History
   Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in history, subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

310. The Clio Colloquium
Advanced study of problems in modern historical scholarship involving new interpretations and conceptual models. Required of all junior or senior majors. Spring.

Honors

*Assistant Professor Dulan, director*

Each semester, specific Honors courses are offered to students who are in the Salem College Honors Program or to students who qualify to undertake Honors work. These courses may be either interdisciplinary Honors seminars (Honors 210) or disciplinary Honors courses (Honors 220). Details about the Honors program and about qualifications to enroll in honors courses are in the Academic Program section of the catalog.

**Honors Courses (HONR)**

Below are listed the special Honors courses to be offered during the 2003-2004 academic year. The particular Honors courses and topics addressed for a given term are announced in advance of pre-registration for the following term.

210. (Interdisciplinary)

**N Gender and Sexuality in the films of Alfred Hitchcock** One course

This course will introduce students to the films of Hitchcock and provide them with some critical methodology to use in interpreting this body of film. Feminist theory and queer theory will be used to explore issues of gender and sexuality that are so central to the films of Hitchcock. In addition, some attention will be paid to the contributions of auteur theory, deconstruction, psychoanalytic interpretation to the body of interpretive work about Hitchcock's films. Primary emphasis will be placed on "reading" a film as a text, ways in which films might have contradictory interpretations, and how films construct and deconstruct social, cultural, and psychic structures. Spring 2004.

220. Images of Women in French Literature and Film One course

An analysis of images of women from selected female and male fiction writers through the centuries. Additionally, we will study images of women in French films. Literary works will be read in translation. Students wishing to receive credit toward a French major will do the readings and papers in French. Fall 2003

220. Black Women Writers of the 19th Century: The Women's Era One course

This course will explore the parameters of the literature produced by American and British black women between slavery and the end of the 19th century. Beginning with the slave narrative, we will examine the degrees to which Black women's writing was inherently political both in
terms of its motivation and public reception. As we progress through the 19th century, our goal will be to examine how the relationship between the aesthetic and political continues to be expressed in texts, and to consider this against the backdrop of social constructions of race and gender. Spring 2004.

**Interior Design**

*Associate Professor Varnadoe, chair; Associate Professor Hutton; Assistant Professors Griffin and Harris, Adjunct Faculty Hallberg, Burns.*

The interior design program, offered by the art department at Salem, requires coursework in studio art, art history, and interior design. Descriptions of studio art and art history courses may be found earlier in the catalog in those sections.

**Interior Design Major**

Majors in interior design are required to take Art 111 (Drawing), Art 20 (Two-Dimensional Design) and Art 25 (Advanced Two-Dimensional Design), Art 121 and 122 (Art History Survey), Art 244 (Late Modern Survey), and Art 391 (Senior Seminar), plus the courses listed below. An exhibit of work is required of each student at the end of her senior year. Interior design majors are strongly advised to take Art 20 and Art 25 during their freshman year or as early as possible in their program of study. At least seven full courses toward the major must be taken in the art department at Salem, including Art 391 Senior Seminar (one-half course). Prospective interior design majors should take History 105 and 106 to fulfill the history basic distribution requirement.

**Studio Art Courses:**

- **Art 20. Introduction to Two-Dimensional Design** One course
- **Art 25. Advanced Two-Dimensional Design** One course
- **Art 30. Three-Dimensional Design** or **Art 211. Sculpture** One course
- **Art 111. Drawing** One course

**Art History Courses:**

- **Art 121. Survey of Western Art I** One course
- **Art 122. Survey of Western Art II** One course
- **Art 244. Late Modern Art** One course

**Interior Design Courses:**

- **Art 102. Interior Design** One course
- **Art 160. Textiles** One course
- **Art 201. Residential Interior Design** One course
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Course Number</th>
<th>Course Title</th>
<th>Credit Hours</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Art 202</td>
<td>Contract Interior Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 203</td>
<td>Business Practices in Interior Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 204</td>
<td>Architectural Interior Details</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 205</td>
<td>Computer Assisted Drafting/Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 206</td>
<td>Historic Preservation</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 208</td>
<td>Lighting for Interior Design</td>
<td>One-half course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 248</td>
<td>History of Interior Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 270</td>
<td>Internship in Interior Design</td>
<td>One course</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Art 391</td>
<td>Senior Seminar in Interior Design</td>
<td>One-half course</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Additional courses which are recommended but not required are Biology 50 (Issues in Environmental Science) and Sociology 280 (Urban Community)

**Interior Design Courses (ARTI)**

**102. Interior Design**

This course develops the elements and principles of design in interior design as well as the visual and verbal communication skills of the interior designer. Prerequisites: Art 20 and 25. Fall.

**160. Textiles**

Study of design, construction, fiber, and finishes for fabrics with emphasis on quality and utilization of currently available materials for soft floor coverings, window treatments, and upholstery. Estimation of carpet, window treatments, and upholstery will be covered. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

**200. Independent Study**

Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 3.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project and/or field experience. Independent study may be taken for a total of two courses, the maximum in any one term being one course credit. Offered on demand.

**201. Residential Interior Design**

An introduction to space planning and furnishing residential interiors. Kitchen and bath design is covered in detail. Prerequisite: Art 102. Spring.

**202. Contract Interior Design**

Space planning of commercial, institutional, and environmental spaces. The emphasis is on total design concept for client presentation with plans, lighting design, furnishings and material samples, specifications, and presentation. Prerequisite: Art 201. Fall.

**203. Business Practices in Interior Design**

Students will become familiar with business principles and practices of the interior designer and the interactions that take place among the client, designer, trade sources, and contractors. Students plan their own business.
204. Architectural Interior Details  One course
The study of construction methods and detailing in architectural interiors as utilized by the interior designer. Creative problems in cabinet design and architectural interior detailing will be used for the study of construction methods, materials used in construction are also covered. Prerequisite: Art 201. Spring.

205. Computer Assisted Drafting/Design  One course
An introductory course in Computer-Assisted Drafting/Design (CADD). Students will learn the basic commands and parameters of CADD, as well as how to draw floor plans, elevations and other interior design drawings on-line. Fall.

206. Historic Preservation  One course

208. Lighting For Interior Design  One-half course
This course explores lighting designs and techniques, light sources, luminaries (fixtures), controls, color, vision, daylighting, applications to interior space, psychological factors and aging, and federal energy policy. Prerequisites: Art 102 and 201. Spring.

220. Special Topics in Interior Design  One course
This course provides the student with the opportunity to explore aesthetic and technical issues presented by faculty or visiting instructors.

248. History of Interior Design  One course
Introduction to period styles and motifs in furniture, architecture, and the decorative arts of the ancient world to the present, with application to contemporary interiors. No prerequisite. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

270. Internship in Interior Design  One-half to one course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned.

290. Honors Independent Study  One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in art. Subject to the approval of the department chair. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

391. Senior Seminar in Interior Design  One-half course
Senior thesis work. Required of all interior design majors. Prerequisite: senior standing in major.

International Business
The departments of Modern Foreign Languages and Business and Economics offer the major in International Business. Rooted in Salem’s liberal arts tradition, this major affirms the benefit of co-curricular programs, emphasizes a global society, and prepares a student for professional leadership roles. The major is designed to meet the needs of students who are interested in combining study in foreign language with a preparation for careers in the global market. Such careers may involve activities in sales, marketing analysis, financial transactions, and correspondence in various kinds of enterprises with a global scope, including banks, import-export companies, international firms, manufacturers, and the travel and tourism industry.

The goal of this major is to provide students with a working knowledge of a foreign language and of the culture and history of the countries where the language is spoken, along with a foundation in accounting, business and economics. Students will be able to prepare for graduate school, professional school, or corporate training programs by combining their courses in foreign languages with work in courses offered by the department of business and economics. Study in foreign language and culture is available in French, German, or Spanish. Students who elect this program are strongly advised to spend at least a term studying in a foreign country to increase their language proficiency and knowledge of the foreign culture. Students interested in this major should consult with the department faculty as early as possible, preferably in the freshman year. Internships are available in the international departments of various businesses. They may be taken during the January Term, in the Salem Signature, or during the summer. These internships offer the student an opportunity to apply what she has learned in the classroom and to explore career opportunities.

*International Business Major*

The major in international business requires 16 courses and one internship. At least two of the required language courses and at least three of the required business and economic courses must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in their chosen foreign language. Five courses are required within a selected foreign language area, five courses in business administration, three courses in economics, three courses in accounting, and one international internship. Additionally, students need to fulfill the course requirements of Salem College pertaining to basic distribution requirements, January Term, and electives for the Bachelor of Arts degree.

*Major Requirements*

*Required courses within Modern Foreign Language:*
(Select one language track):

French 105. Verbal Communication One course
French 206. Advanced French Composition and Conversation One course
French 210. Business French One course
French 220. Contemporary French Culture One course
N One additional 200 or 300 level French course One course

OR

German 105. Verbal Communication One course
German 206. Advanced German Composition and Conversation One course
German 210. Business German One course
German 223. Civilization I: The Past One course
German 224. Civilization II: The Present One course

OR

Spanish 105. Verbal Communication One course
Spanish 206. Advanced Spanish Composition and Conversation One course
Spanish 210. Business Spanish One course
Spanish 222. Spain One course
Spanish 228. Latin America One course

Required courses in Business Administration:

Business Administration 201. Principles of Management One course
Finance 302. Corporate Finance One course
Marketing 230. Principles of Marketing One course

Required courses in Economics:

*Economics 110. Introduction to Macroeconomics One course
*Economics 120. Introduction to Microeconomics One course
Economics 260. International Trade and Business One course

(*One of these courses may be used to complete a BDR in social sciences)

Required courses in Accounting:

Accounting 120. Financial Accounting and Analysis I One course
Accounting 130. Financial Accounting and Analysis II One course

Required International Internship, appropriate to chosen language:

(may be a January Term or Salem Signature internship):
Business Administration 270. Internship in Management One course

Additional Requirements:
Choose three of the following four courses:
Accounting 201. International Accounting One course
Finance 310. International Finance One course
Marketing 234. International Marketing One course
Political Science 110. International Relations One course

International Relations
Professor Claus, chair of department of History, International Relations and Political Science; Professor Kalman

Salem College •
The department of history and political science offers an interdisciplinary major in international relations. Among the department's objectives are the promotion of historical understanding, the ability to understand the political needs and problems confronting modern society, and the development of personal skills in research, writing, and criticism.

**International Relations Major**

At least five of the 12 courses required for the major, including Political Science 310, must be completed at Salem.

The major in international relations requires the completion of History 101, 102; Political Science 110, 223; Economics 260; and Political Science 310. The international relations major must also complete two of the following: History 255 or 256, History 246 or 270, Political Science 240 or History 219. In addition the major must select one course from each of the following groupings: (1) European grouping: History 245, 246, 250, 255, 256; German 224; French 120, 220; Political Science 250; Spanish 222; or approved elective. (2) The U.S. grouping: Political Science 240, 250; History 219, 220, 250; or approved elective. (3) The functional and non-European grouping: Religion 130, 221, 231; History 250, 251, 270; Political Science 200, 250; Spanish 228; or approved elective. She must also successfully complete one language or culture course at the 100 level or above taught in the language. International relations majors are encouraged to participate in one of the off-campus experiences offered by Salem related to this field. These include approved overseas programs, the Washington and U.N. semester programs, the Washington Public Policy Summer Program, and foreign policy internships.

**Mathematics**

*Associate Professor Young, chair; Associate Professor Sun; Assistant Professor Harrell*

The study of mathematics affords excellent training in rigorous deductive logic and familiarizes the student with results and techniques widely applied in science and industry. Students who major or minor in math are prepared for many different experiences after graduation. Some pursue graduate work in mathematics or an allied field. Other students obtain jobs with various industrial and research oriented firms.

Each student who enters Salem is given a placement test in mathematics. Any student who places in Math 60 or higher can not receive credit for Math 20 or Math 25.
The secondary teaching certificate in mathematics requires courses beyond those required for the major. Refer to the section on Education.

All math majors must take at least three courses above the level of Math 102 at Salem.

**Mathematics Major (B.A.)**
The student who seeks the bachelor of arts degree with a major in mathematics must complete nine courses above the level of Mathematics 25 including courses 100, 101, 102, 103, 110, 221, and one of the following: 240, 321, or 330. One semester of computer programming (CPSC 140) is also required.

**Mathematics Major (B.S.)**
The student who seeks the bachelor of science degree with a major in mathematics must complete 11 courses above the level of Mathematics 25 including courses 100, 101, 102, 103, 110, 221 and one of the following: 240, 321, 330. Two semesters of physics (PHYS 10 and 20) and one semester of computer programming are also required.

**Mathematics Minor**
The minor in mathematics requires the completion of five courses: Math 100, Math 101, Math 102, and any two other math courses at or above the level of Math 103. Two of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

**Math Courses (MATH)**

20. College Algebra **One course**
Structure of algebraic properties of real numbers, polynomials and their roots, rational expressions, exponents and radical expressions, binomial theorem, solution of equations and inequalities, properties of functions and graphing. The course is designed to prepare first-year students for further Mathematics courses, such as Math 25 and Math 70. Some familiarity with basic algebra is expected. Not included in the major. Prerequisite: placement. Fall.

25. Elementary Functions and Graphs **One Course**
Functions, including the trigonometric functions, exponential functions, and logarithmic functions, will be studied in detail. In addition, topics in analytic geometry, including conic sections, and solutions of systems of equations using matrices will be covered. This course is designed to prepare the student for calculus. Prerequisite: Math 20 or placement. Not included in the major. Fall.

60. Introduction to Finite Mathematics **One course**
A course in mathematics which is applicable in a variety of fields, including business, accounting, and the social sciences. Topics include sets,
Venn diagrams, probability, statistics, linear functions, linear regression, systems of linear equations, and matrix algebra. Applications are used throughout the course. Other topics such as graphic linear programming, the Simplex method, the mathematics of finance, the game theory, logic and Markov processes may be included at the discretion of the instructor.

Some familiarity with basic algebra is expected. Prerequisite: one year of high school algebra or placement. Fall and Spring.

70. Essential Calculus

One Course

An algebra-intensive introduction to calculus with emphasis on applications to business, accounting, and social sciences. Derivatives and integrals of polynomial, rational, and exponential and logarithmic functions will be discussed. Applications include optimization, price elasticity of demand, point of diminishing returns, and producer and consumer surplus. Not included in the mathematics major. Students may not receive credit for Mathematics 70 and Mathematics 100. Prerequisite: Math 20 or placement. Spring.

100. Calculus I

One course

Functions, limits, continuity, the derivative and its applications, and The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Prerequisite: Placement or a grade of C or better in Math 25. Fall and spring.

101. Calculus II

One course

Applications of the integral, integration techniques, inverse trigonometric functions, exponential and logarithmic functions, L’Hospital’s Rule, improper integrals, conic sections, parametric and polar equations. Prerequisite: Math 100. Fall and spring.

102. Calculus III

One course

Infinite series, vectors and vector algebra, surfaces in space, lines and planes in space, vector-values functions and an introduction to partial differentiation. Prerequisite: Math 101. Fall.

103. Calculus IV

One course

Partial differentiation, properties of the gradient, optimization of multi variate functions, the method of Lagrange multipliers, multiple integrals in rectangular spherical and cylindrical coordinates, vector fields, line and surface integrals, Greens Theorem, the Divergence Theorem, and Stokes theorem. An introduction to differential equations may also be included. Prerequisite: Math 101. Fall.

110. Introductory Linear Algebra

One course


122. Probability

One course

Probability theory, including discrete and continuous random variables, moments and moment-generating functions, bivariate distributions, the
Central Limit Theorem, Chebychev’s Inequality, and the Law of Large Numbers. Required for secondary certificate. Prerequisite: Mathematics 101. Fall.

132. Mathematical Statistics
A calculus-based treatment of both descriptive and inferential statistics. Topics will include organizing data, sampling distributions, hypothesis testing, estimation theory, regression, correlation, and analysis of variance. Emphasis will be placed on both theory and applications. Prerequisite: Math 122. Odd numbered Springs.

140. Introduction to Numerical Analysis
Solutions of equations in one variable, interpolation and polynomial approximation, numerical differentiation and integration, solutions of linear systems, and initial value problems for ordinary differential equations. Examples will be taken from the physical and biological sciences. Prerequisite: Mathematics 102 and Computer Science 140. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.

202. College Geometry
An axiomatic approach to the foundations of finite geometries, Euclidean, Hyperbolic and Elliptic geometries, transformational geometry in the plane, convexity, and an introduction to topology. Additional topics, including graph theory, knot theory, fractal theory, projective geometry, and Euclidean constructions, may also be included at the discretion of the instructor. Required for secondary certificate. Prerequisite: Math 110. Spring 2004, and alternate years.

210. Differential Equations
Basic theory of ordinary differential equations of first order and first degree with applications; linear differential equations and linear systems; operational methods, numerical methods, solutions in series, existence and uniqueness theorems. Prerequisite: Mathematics 101. Odd numbered Falls.

221. Algebra of Structures
Elementary theory of groups, rings, integral domains, and fields; properties of number systems; polynomials; and the algebraic theory of fields. Required for secondary certificate. Prerequisite: Mathematics 110. Even numbered Springs.

240. Topology
Point set topology, including basic topological properties, metric spaces, topological spaces, and product spaces. Offered on demand.
270. Internship in Mathematics  
One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Special Topics in Mathematics  
One course
Investigation of a topic, issue, or problem in mathematics. Topics might include: history of mathematics, mathematical modeling, dynamical systems, graphical programming.

290. Honors Independent Study in Mathematics  
One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in mathematics. Subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

321. Real Analysis  
One course
A rigorous treatment of the real number system, limits, continuity, sequences, series, differentiation and Riemann integration. Prerequisite: Mathematics 103. Spring 2004 and alternating Springs.

330. Complex Variables  
One course
The complex number system; complex-valued functions; limits and continuity; complex differentiation and analytic functions; complex integration and Cauchy Theory; infinite series. Prerequisite: Mathematics 102 and 110. Spring 2003 and alternating Springs.

Modern Foreign Languages
Professor Ljungquist, chair; Associate Professors Hammer, McElaney-Johnson and Stiener; Adjunct Faculty Boyst and Wilson

A goal of any person seeking a liberal education is an understanding of the workings—phonemic, semantic, syntactic, stylistic—of language. Study of a foreign language, for sake of contrast and comparison with one’s mother tongue, is highly desirable in producing such an understanding. In addition, study of a foreign language is needed more than ever today for transcending cultural barriers. Study of foreign languages and cultures promotes rapprochement among nations and peoples.

Foreign study forms a valuable part of education, and the department strongly encourages students to spend their junior year abroad. The department maintains a file of the many summer, semester, and year-long
programs abroad in which our students can participate so that each one can choose the type of program and location which best suits her interests.

The department of Modern Foreign Languages offers majors in French, German, Spanish, and, in conjunction with the department of business and economics, a major in International Business (see page 154). Minors in French, German, and Spanish are also offered. Requirements for these majors and minors are indicated in those specific areas of this catalog.

**Music**

*Reeves Shulstad, Director of the School of Music; Professors Borwick, Lister-Sink; Assistant Professors Caprilli, Mitchener, Swenson; Choral Conductor and Coordinator of Music Education, Wells*

The Salem College School of Music offers a healthful, stimulating environment in which students obtain a unique blend of excellent professional and liberal arts training. Through this training, students develop their talent to its fullest potential and prepare themselves for the world beyond Salem: graduate school, study abroad, professional internships, and the job market.

The Salem College School of Music also provides cultural leadership and educational opportunities for Salem Academy and College and for Winston-Salem and the surrounding area. Through concerts, workshops, audience building, and general music education, the School of Music seeks to contribute to the cultural vitality of our region and to secure a healthy future for the study and performance of music.

In addition to its college-level program, the School of Music supports a variety of music education programs through the Salem College Community Music School. The Community Music School offers private instruction in music to children and adults. Through the Early Childhood Music program, Salem offers music instruction to very young children, from infants through age 7. Music majors have the benefit of observing and participating in Community Music School programs as part of their training.

Opportunities to study in the School of Music include pursuing the bachelor of music degree in performance (with a concentration in flute, organ, piano, or voice), the bachelor of arts degree with a major in music, and a bachelor of arts degree with a double major consisting of the degree requirements in music together with those of another major. Students may also earn a bachelor of arts with a minor in music or a minor in music theater. All music majors, in any degree, and music minors, must pass an entrance audition.
Students can work toward a BM-Performance in voice, piano, organ and flute. Music lessons in these and other instruments are available to both BA music majors and non-majors by audition (in the case of music majors and minors) or permission of the instructor (in case of elective lessons). Students interested in studying instruments other than voice, piano, organ and flute should contact the School of Music for further information. Membership in Salem ensembles is open to all qualified students, regardless of their major. Salem’s cross-registration agreement with nearby Wake Forest University provides both music majors and non-music majors additional ensemble opportunities such as the Marching Band, Symphonic Wind Ensemble, and Symphony Orchestra. Interested students should contact the Wake Forest University department of music at 336-758-5364 for audition, schedule, and other information on these ensembles.

Music students are highly encouraged to study arts management, offered through a separate department at Salem College. The arts management degree programs and courses are described on pages 99-102 of the Catalog.

Music majors should consult the School of Music Handbook for more detailed statements of mission, goals, and objectives, and for information on procedures.

Music Major (B.A.)
The candidate for the bachelor of arts degree with a major in music must complete three semesters of music theory (Music 112, 211, 212; for most students, success in Music 112 will be dependent upon completion of Music 111), Principles of Musical Structure and Style (Music 117), three semesters of music history (Music 118, 217, 218), and four semesters of Class Piano (Music 10), totalling one course (keyboard majors may take two semesters of class piano and two semesters of Keyboard Harmony, Music 247 and 248). In addition, bachelor of arts music majors study their principal instrument and enroll in ensemble each semester they are enrolled as full-time students, for a minimum of eight semesters. Performance courses (Music 20, 30, or 40) are normally one-quarter course per semester for bachelor of arts music majors, totalling at least two courses. Bachelor of arts music majors must also take Senior Seminar (Music 390). The following courses must be completed at Salem: two years of applied music, one year of ensemble, one course each in music theory and music history, and Senior Seminar.

Music Major (B.M.)
The bachelor of music degree in performance is available with a concentration in flute, organ, piano, or voice. The following courses must be completed at Salem: two years of applied music, one year of ensemble, one advanced course in music theory, one course in music history, one course in music pedagogy,
one music literature course, and Senior Seminar. In addition, organ majors will take Sacred Music, voice majors will take Sight Singing and Diction, and piano majors will take Piano Sight Reading and Accompanying.

Bachelor of Music students must audition for the degree by taking an extended jury in the spring semester of the first year. Students will normally enroll in .25 credits of lessons during the first year and will enroll in a full credit of lessons for each subsequent semester.

In addition to the basic distribution requirements for the bachelor of music, all bachelor of music students must complete four semesters of music theory (Music 112, 211, 212, 315; for most students, success in Music 112 will be dependent upon completion of Music 111), four semesters of Class Piano (Music 10), totaling one course (keyboard majors may take two semesters of class piano and two semesters of Keyboard Harmony, Music 247 and 248), Principles of Musical Structure and Style (Music 117), three semesters of music history (Music 118, 217, 218), one semester of music literature in the primary instrument, a second music literature course chosen from Music 303, 305, or 307), Conducting and Orchestration (Music 240), Pedagogy of Music (Music 246), an Internship in Music (Music 270, which also satisfies the College’s Salem Signature requirement of an internship), and Senior Seminar (Music 390). Bachelor of Music students must perform a half-recital in the sophomore year (Music 285), a major jury in the Junior year, and a full recital in the senior year (Music 385).

Additional Requirements for Performance Major in Piano
8 semesters of Performance (Music 20-P, 30-P, and 40-P, totalling 6.5 courses)
8 semesters of Ensemble (4 semesters of Music 50 or 51; 4 additional semesters of Music 50, 51, 53, 55)
Piano Sight Reading (Music 243)
Accompanying (Music 244)

Additional Requirements for Performance Major in Voice
8 semesters of Performance (Music 20-V, 30-V, and 40-V, totalling 6.5 courses)
8 semesters of Ensemble (4 semesters of Music 50 or 51; 4 additional semesters of Music 50, 51, 52, or 55)
Sight Singing and Diction (Music 242)

Additional Requirements for Performance Major in Organ
8 semesters of Performance (Music 20-O, 30-O, and 40-O, totalling 6.5 courses)
8 semesters of Ensemble (4 semesters of Music 50 or 51; 4 additional semesters of Music 50, 51, or 55)
Sacred Music (Music 245)

Additional Requirements for Performance Major in Flute
8 semesters of Performance (Music 20-F, 30-F, and 40-F, totalling 6.5 courses)
8 semesters of Ensemble (4 semesters of Music 50 or 51; 4 additional semesters of Music 50, 51, 54, or 55)

Music Minor
The minor in music (in the bachelor of arts degree program) consists of the following course requirements: Music 112, 211, Music 117 and 118, and four semesters of performance (Music 20, 30, or 40 in the student’s preferred instrument; one-quarter course each for a total of one course.) All courses must be taken at Salem.

Music Theater (Voice) Minor
The minor in music theater with voice emphasis (in the bachelor of arts program) consists of the following course requirements: One semester of music theory (Music 112), The Musical in America (Music 103), four semesters of voice performance (Music 20-V, 30-V, and 40-V; one-quarter course each, totalling one course), Acting (Music 151), and 4 semesters of Musical Theater (Music 150). All courses must be taken at Salem.

Music Courses (MUSI)

Performance
10. Class Piano  
One-quarter course
Functional use of the piano. All music majors are required to take a total of four semesters of Class Piano. Keyboard majors will substitute Music 247 and 248 for two semesters of class piano. Also open to non-majors by permission of the instructor. May be repeated for credit. Fall and Spring.

15. Class Voice  
One-quarter course
An introduction to basic vocal technique intended primarily for non-voice and beginning voice majors. Fall and Spring.

20. Beginning Applied Music  
One-quarter to one full course

30. Intermediate Applied Music  
One-quarter to one full course

40. Advanced Applied Music  
One-quarter to one full course
Music 20, 30 and 40 involve a 50-minute lesson per week in organ, piano, voice, flute, or other instrument, plus a one-hour repertory class. The level is determined by the instructor.

285. Intermediate Recital  
One-half course
A half recital (one half-hour of music). This is one of two required recitals for Bachelor of Music students, who normally give this recital in the sophomore year. Bachelor of Arts degree students who give a senior recital also sign up for this course. Coursework includes preparation of all music for the recital, and preparation of program materials, including program notes and translations. One-half course taken concurrently with applied music lessons. Prerequisites: three semesters of Music 20, 30, or 40 in the instrument or voice for this recital; Music 211 and Music 121. Fall and Spring.
385. Advanced Recital
A full recital (one hour of music). This is the second of two required recitals for Bachelor of Music students, who normally give this recital in the senior year. Course work includes preparation of all music for the recital and preparation of program materials, including program notes and translations. One course, taken concurrently with applied music lessons. Prerequisites: six semesters of Music 20, 30, or 40 in the instrument or voice for this recital; Music 222. Fall and Spring.

Ensembles
All ensembles are graded pass/no credit.

50. Salem College Chorale
A women's ensemble open to all members of the Salem College community. Emphasis on developing good choral ensemble skills and building vocal technique. Audition required.

51. Salem College Chamber Choir
An ensemble dedicated to highly polished performances of the finest repertory for women's voices. Audition required.

52. Symphony Chorale
Participation in the Winston-Salem Symphony Chorale. Experience in performing works for chorus and orchestra.

53. Piano Ensemble
Study of the four-hand literature for one and two pianos.

54. Instrumental Ensemble
Performance of literature for larger instrumental ensemble.

55. Chamber Music Ensemble
Performance of chamber music from the standard repertory.

General Music Courses

100. Music Appreciation
Various styles and forms of music made familiar through listening and analysis. Open to non-majors. Recital and concert attendance required. Fall and spring.

103. The Musical in America
The development of the musical from its European origins to its uniquely American character. Open to non-majors. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

105. Women in Music
An exploration of the contributions and roles of women in music as performers, teachers, conductors and patrons over the history of Western civilization. Underlying psychological, neurological, historical, and sociological patterns that affect women's productivity positively or negatively will be examined. Videos, sound recordings, concerts, guest lectures, interviews, and field trips will enhance appreciation of women in today's world in all genres of music, including popular, country, classical,
jazz, and new age. No prerequisites; open to non-majors.

107. Introduction to Music of the World  One course  
This course presents an introduction to the relationship between music and the culture in which it originates. It will focus on music from traditions outside of Western Europe. Through the study of selected cultures, students will develop an understanding of how culture influences the sound as well as the uses of a society’s music. In addition, they will gain an appreciation of that culture’s music.

116. Injury-Preventive, Well-Coordinated Keyboard Technique  One-half course  
This course is designed to give the keyboard major practical and theoretical knowledge of the fundamentals of a holistic, healthful technique. It addresses biomechanics, keyboard mechanics, wellness, and instructions in the fundamentals of healthful sound production through the Lister-Sink Method™. Students apply principles of injury-preventive technique to basic keyboard exercises, studies and graduated repertoire. Instruction includes a beginning week of intensive daily workshops, followed by a weekly group and private lessons, as well as guest lectures. It is recommended that this course be taken concurrently with the Alexander Technique.

117. Principals of Musical Structure and Style  One course  
This course is intended for any student with an interest in the performance of music as well as for music majors and minors. It presents an in-depth study of the materials, forms and styles of music from a variety of traditions, including western art music, western popular music, and non-western music. Recommended as a BDR for students with prior musical background. Fall.

216. Pedagogy of Injury-Preventive, Well-Coordinated Keyboard Technique  One course  
This course continues instruction in the fundamentals of healthful, injury-preventive keyboard technique through the Lister-Sink Method™, emphasizing the most effective means of teaching technique on the elementary and intermediate levels. Instruction includes weekly lessons, small-group lessons, lectures in educational psychology and learning styles, student teaching and evaluation, video analysis, written exams and performances. Prerequisite: Music 116.

303. The Musical in America  One course  
A course for Bachelor of Music students offered concurrently with Music 103 (see Music 103 for a complete description). Students enrolled in Music 303 will do additional research and presentations on a level suitable for an upper division course in the Bachelor of Music.

305. Women in Music  One course  
A course for Bachelor of Music students offered concurrently with Music 105 (see Music 105 for a complete description). Students enrolled in Music 305
will do additional research and presentations on a level suitable for an upper division course in the Bachelor of Music.

307. Introduction to Music of the World
A course for Bachelor of Music students offered concurrently with Music 107 (see Music 107 for a complete description). Students enrolled in Music 307 will do additional research and presentations on a level suitable for an upper division course in the Bachelor of Music.

Music Theory Courses

111. Fundamentals of Music
This course will provide an introduction of basic principles of music including pitch, rhythmic notation, key signatures and fundamental chord relationships. Tools include computer programs in tandem with a MIDI keyboard. Open to non-majors and strongly recommended for all beginning music majors. Students may not officially become music majors until they have either completed this course satisfactorily (a grade of C or better) or demonstrated their mastery of its material. This course does not count towards the major. Fall.

112. Music Theory I
A systematic study of tonal music theory (harmony, voice-leading, counterpoint), basic musical skills (keyboard harmony, sight-singing, and dictation), and musical form. Prerequisite: Music 110. Spring.

211. Music Theory II
A continuation of Music Theory I. Prerequisite: Music 112. Fall.

212. Music Theory III
A continuation of Music Theory II. Prerequisite: Music 211. Spring.

241. Composition
Studies of the craft of contemporary composition; original written work. May be repeated for credit. Prerequisite: Music 212. Fall and Spring.

315. Advanced Music Theory
Structural principals in music of various periods, with reference to underlying aesthetic and technical principles. Emphasis will be placed upon the relationship between musical form and performance. Prerequisite: Music 212. Fall 2005 and alternate years.

Music History and Literature Courses

118. Music History I
A survey of music and musical styles from the ancient world through the death of J.S. Bach. Prerequisites: Music 211, Music 117. Spring.

217. Music History II

Continuing studies of music history, beginning around 1750 and focusing on the nineteenth century through the death of Wagner. Prerequisites: Music 212, Music 118. Fall.

**218. Music History III**

One course

Continuing studies of music history, beginning with the late Romantics through recent developments. This class will replace the former music 221 Music History III after Fall 2003. Prerequisite: Music 217. Spring.

**222. Music History IV**

One course

From the late Romantics Mahler and Strauss, to the experiments of Schoenberg and Stravinsky, through the developments of the post World War II period. Prerequisite: Music 221. Spring.

**230. Music of a Genius or Genre**

One course

Either the works of a single composer will be studied to appreciate his/her unique place in history, or a specific genre by various composers will be examined. Prerequisite: permission of the instructor.

**231. Keyboard History and Literature**

One course

A survey of keyboard literature beginning with the earliest known source, the Robertsbridge Codex (ca. 1320), and ending with contemporary works. The development of keyboard instruments, including principles of design and construction and rudiments of temperament and tuning. Prerequisite: Music 221. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

**232. Vocal Literature**

One course

An examination of primarily secular song literature from the 17th through the early 20th centuries, with an emphasis on the German Lied of the 19th and early 20th century and the French Melodie of the same period. Emphasis on performance styles and on the great singers. Prerequisite: Music 221. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

**Musical Theater and Acting Courses**

**150. Musical Theater**

One-quarter course

The basic techniques of singing and their applications to musical theater repertoire and performance. Participation in the spring musical. May be repeated for credit. Fall and spring.

**151. Acting**

One course

The fundamentals of acting, e.g., improvisation, scene and character preparation, concentration development as a means of facilitating creativity and spontaneity in the medium of musical theater. Spring.

**Applied Music Courses**

**240. Conducting and Orchestration**

One-half course

Development of basic conducting skills: beat patterns, phrasing, expressive techniques, score reading, and rehearsal skills. Study of the typical use of instruments and voices, their typical ranges and notation. Prerequisite: Music 212. Fall 2004 and alternate years.
242. Sight Singing and Diction  
Using examples of vocal literature from the 17th to the 20th centuries, students develop sight singing skills and further their knowledge of the content and styles of vocal music. The basics of the International Phonetic Alphabet and rules for pronunciation in French, German, and Italian. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

243. Piano Sight Reading  
A practical method of building and refining sight reading skills for use in accompanying and chamber music. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

244. The Art of Accompanying  
Study and application of the principles of vocal and instrumental accompanying. Prerequisite: Music 243 or permission of instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

245. Sacred Music  
An examination of the literature and skills required for church musicians. Exploration of the liturgy and the liturgical calendar, music of various periods and traditions, and keyboard skills of improvisation and harmony. Prerequisite: Music 212. Fall 2002, Spring 2003 and alternate years.

246. Pedagogy of Music  
A course exploring the theory and techniques of teaching applied music, with special emphasis on the piano, organ, and voice. Prerequisite: Junior standing or permission of the instructor. Fall.

247. Intermediate Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation  
A thorough exploration of keyboard skills, including simple harmonic progressions and figured bass, harmonization, modulation, transposition, an introduction to reading open scores and C clefs, as well as the development of rudimentary skills in improvisation. Prerequisite: Music 212, two semesters of Music 10. Required of all piano and organ majors (B.A. or B. M); open to others based on demonstrated ability. Fall.

248. Advanced Keyboard Harmony and Improvisation  
A continuation of Music 247, with more emphasis on advanced harmonic progression, figured bass and continuo playing, harmonization, modulation, transposition, reading open scores and C clefs, as well as the development of more refined skills in improvisation. Prerequisite: Music 247. Required of all piano and organ majors (B.A. and B.M.); open to others who demonstrate exceptional ability at the keyboard. Spring.

Seminars, Internships, and Independent Study  
200. Independent Study  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the director of the
School of Music. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.

225. Special Topics in Music
One-quarter to one course
An investigation of a topic of importance to the contemporary musician. The specific course content will vary in response to new developments in music—either in technology, research, or practice. Possible topics include: Contemporary Music Performance, The Essentials of Piano Technique, and Baroque Performance Practice. Prerequisite: music major beyond first-year level or permission of instructor.

225A. Special Topics in Music: Alexander Technique
One-quarter course
The Alexander Technique teaches instrumentalists and singers to identify and prevent unnecessary patterns of tension during practice and performance. Study of the technique improves coordination, promotes ease and freedom of movement, and helps the musician avoid strain and injury. Pass/no credit grading. Fall and Spring.

270. Internship in Music
One course
An opportunity to apply knowledge and skills that the student has learned in course work in a real work setting, the music internship provides the music major with an opportunity to experience career possibilities in music in off-campus and/or on-campus settings. Possible assignments may include studio teaching, Suzuki teaching, church music experience, experience with performing organizations, etc. Prerequisite: senior standing.

290. Honors Independent Study in Music
One course
Open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in music; subject to the approval of the dean of the School of Music. Honors work may be taken for a total of no more than two courses.

390. Senior Seminar
Two one-quarter courses
The art of chamber music: applied study of rehearsal and performance skills in a comprehensive survey of chamber ensemble literature. Listening, master classes, and performance. Fall and spring.
Not-for-Profit Management
Professor Borwick, coordinator

Not-for-Profit management is an interdisciplinary minor which introduces students to “Third Sector” corporations and begins to prepare them to assume leadership roles in those organizations. The field includes advocacy, arts and culture, health care, philanthropic, private education, religious, and social service organizations. The minor in not-for-profit management can be successfully combined with many majors. A few examples include American studies (for museum work), biology or chemistry (for work with environmental advocacy organizations), and sociology (for work with social service agencies).

Not-for-Profit Minor
The minor in not-for-profit management requires the completion of four and one-half courses: The Not-for-Profit Corporation (NFPM 240), Not-for-Profit Fundraising (NFPM 250), Introduction to Strategic and Market Planning (NFPM 301) or Arts Management (ARMN 301), Principles of Financial Accounting and Analysis I (ACCT 120), and Principles of Management (BUAD 201).

Not-for-Profit Management Courses (NFPM)

240. The Not-for-Profit Corporation One course
A study of the development and characteristics of the not-for-profit corporation. Particular emphasis will be placed upon its structure and management, including basic tax and legal considerations. Fall.

250. Not-for-Profit Fundraising One course
A study of revenue raising for not-for-profit corporations. Topics to be studied include grant writing, special events, donor solicitation, planned giving, fundraising drives, and capital campaigns. Spring.

270. Internship in Not-for-Profit Management One course
Opportunity to develop and enhance management skills in the environment of a not-for-profit corporation. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors; admission by application only.

301. Introduction to Strategic and Market Planning One-half course
A course designed to teach and develop skills in strategic and market planning for not-for-profit corporations.

Philosophy
Associate Professor Rushing

Philosophy is the practice of critical reflection and creative speculation on the given. As such it aims to give a reasoned conception of the universe, of the place of human life in it, and to define the ideals which call for recognition in

Salem College •
the moral, social, aesthetic, and religious realms.

**Philosophy Major**

The major in philosophy requires completion of eight and one-half courses and must include Introduction to Philosophy (Phil 101), Logic (Phil 121), at least one course in the history of philosophy (either Phil 207 Greek Philosophy or Phil 208 Modern Philosophy), and the Senior Seminar (Phil 390). Courses in other areas of philosophy will be counted toward the major. With permission of the department, relevant offerings in other departments may be accepted to satisfy the major. Philosophy majors are strongly encouraged to broaden their learning experience by taking advantage of philosophy courses offered in other colleges. However, at least four and one-half of the required philosophy courses, including Philosophy 390, must be completed at Salem.

The philosophy major has many general uses since its methods are applicable to any field. Skills that are cultivated in this area of study include general problem solving, logical and critical thinking, and facility in both written and oral communication. For this reason the philosophy major provides excellent preparation for careers in law, public policy, and management, and for positions of leadership and responsibility.

**Philosophy Minor**

The minor in philosophy requires completion of five courses and must include Introduction to Philosophy (Philosophy 101), Logic (Philosophy 121), and either Ethics or Business Ethics (Philosophy 122 or 124), plus two upper-level courses. Three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

**Philosophy Courses (PHIL)**

101. Introduction to Philosophy  
The methods and aims of philosophy. Survey of several important philosophical problems such as the nature of reality and being (metaphysics), the nature of truth and our means of access to it (epistemology), the principles of moral behavior and a virtuous life (ethics), the rules of correct reasoning (logic), and the essential characteristics of beauty and art (aesthetics). Topics are illustrated by readings from ancient and modern times. Spring.

121. Logic  
Logic is the science of valid inference. Problems and principles of deductive and inductive inference, of formal and informal logical systems. Emphasis on the relevance of logic to ordinary human activities. Fall.

122. Ethics  
Philosophical inquiry into the nature and grounds of morality. Examination of the main types of ethical theory and the central concepts and problems of ethics—e.g., What is it to be a morally good person? How do I discover
what I ought to do, and why should I do it? Is morality a matter of reason or feeling or some combination of these? Spring. Credit will not be given for both Philosophy 122 and 124.

124. Business Ethics  One course
This course examines some of the various ways in which ethics is relevant to business by analyzing the ethical elements in problems that arise in the business world. Emphasis is placed upon the application of general ethical theories to such problems. Credit will not be given for both 122 and 124. Spring.

200. Independent Study in Philosophy  One quarter to One course
Independent Study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a cumulative average of 2.0 and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conferences, projects, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses. No more than two in any term. Prerequisite: At least one philosophy course and the permission of the department.

202. Problems of Philosophy  One course
An in-depth examination of two or three philosophical problems. Topics in the past have included the mind-body relationship, personal identity, evil, the meaning of life, process metaphysics, and existentialism. Spring 2004 and every three years.

207. Greek Philosophy  One course
Philosophical thought from its origins in ancient Greece through the Hellenistic period. Primarily an introduction to Socrates, Plato, and Aristotle with overviews of those who preceded and succeeded them. The main themes are metaphysics (theory of reality) and epistemology (theory of knowledge). Prerequisite: One course in philosophy. Fall 2002 and every three years.

208. Modern Philosophy  One course
Philosophical thought from Descartes to Kant. Examination of the major metaphysical (theory of reality) and epistemological (theory of knowledge) issues of this period. Prerequisite: one course in philosophy. Spring 2003 and every three years.

210. Individual Philosophers  One course
The works of a classical philosopher, ancient (e.g., Plato) or modern (e.g., Kant). Spring 2002 and every three years.

220. Topics in Philosophy  One course
Philosophical investigation of a topic of importance in the contemporary world. Topics in the past have included feminism and philosophy, aesthetics, mythology, mysticism, and women philosophers. Offered as needed.

248. Modes of Knowing: Epistemological
Investigations for Educators  
**One course**

This is a humanities course which focuses on the philosophical area of epistemology. The fundamental principle that informs the course is that any educator must recognize and utilize the fact that there is considerable variety in human modes of knowing and learning. In order to cultivate sensitivity to this cognitive multiplicity we will explore relevant artistic productions as well as philosophical and literary texts. Fall.

270. Internship in Philosophy  
**One course**

The opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in course work to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

290. Honors Independent Study in Philosophy  
**One course**

An advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in philosophy, subject to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

302. Philosophy of Religion  
**One course**

The main problems of the philosophy of religion (e.g., nature of the religious dimension of life, the problem of evil, justification of faith) as treated in the works of various philosophers. Prerequisite: a minimum of one course in philosophy or religion. Fall 2003 and every three years.

390. Senior Seminar  
**One-half course**

The senior seminar in philosophy is required of all majors and is designed to provide them with the opportunity for an in-depth examination of a topic of special interest to the student. The topic of the seminar is chosen by the student in consultation with the staff in philosophy. The course meets once a week and is conducted as a seminar involving active discussions between faculty and students. Spring.

Physical Education

*Assistant Professor Godfrey, Chair*

The emphasis of the departmental offerings is on the values inherent in the movement activities of dance, exercise, and sport. Classes provide knowledge of the various activities and the opportunity for physical, social, and emotional benefits.

The physical education requirement is the completion of two terms of non-
credit activity courses, including a full-term course in fitness or wellness, normally to be taken during the freshman and sophomore years. Juniors and seniors may elect additional terms. Continuing education students are exempt from the physical education requirements but may elect to take activity courses. Participation in Dansalem for the year, plus performing in the spring concert, or participation on an intercollegiate team for one season, counts as one term of physical education.

**Classes are scheduled according to terms as follows:**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Fall Term (13 weeks)</th>
<th>Fall Term I (6 1/2 weeks)</th>
<th>Fall Term II (6 1/2 weeks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Basketball Team</td>
<td>Aquacize</td>
<td>Badminton</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Cross Country Team</td>
<td>Conditioning</td>
<td>Cardio Combo/Aerobics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Field Hockey Team</td>
<td>Tennis</td>
<td>Functional Integrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riding Team*</td>
<td>Yoga</td>
<td>Strength Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Swim Team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Volleyball Team</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning Jazz</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning Ballet</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Beginning Modern Dance</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lifeguard Training</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Wellness</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Spring Term (13 weeks)**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Spring Term I (6 1/2 weeks)</th>
<th>Spring Term II (6 1/2 weeks)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Soccer Team</td>
<td>Cardio Combo/Aerobics</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tennis Team</td>
<td>Conditioning</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Riding Team*</td>
<td>Functional Integrated</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fitness</td>
<td>Strength Training</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Softball Team</td>
<td>Yoga</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Int/Adv Modern Dance</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Fee to be charged. Extra fees for these courses are to be paid by the student to the Business Office at the time of registration. A paid receipt is to be taken to the first class meeting. Horseback riding team: $420.00 per term. Scuba Diving: $250. Fees subject to change.

**Physical Education Courses (PHED, PEDC)**

010.-249. Physical Education

*Salem College •*
Activities (PHED) (Staff) One-half to one term noncredit course

104. History of Dance (PEDC) (Staff) One course
A survey of dance from pre-historic times to the present with an investigation of the scope, style, and function of dance in various cultures. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

201. Choreography (PEDC) (Staff) One course
The art of making dances by studying the elements of structure, time, space, and dynamics, and movement invention. Approaches to choreography and techniques of handling choreographic material. Spring 2002 and alternate years.

230. Independent Study in Dance (PEDC) (Staff) One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. This independent study may take the form of readings, research, project, or field experience. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative grade point average. Permission of chair of the department required. May not be taken for more than a total of two courses.

Dance Minor
A minor in dance is offered through a cooperative arrangement between the physical education department of Salem College and the dance department of Wake Forest University. Certain courses required for the minor are offered at Wake Forest University subject to their enrollment limitations. All courses in the minor must be taken at Salem or Wake Forest University as specified below. Students minoring in dance are required to be in Dansalem a minimum of two terms/one year or be in the Modern Dance class at Salem for four half terms/one year.

At Salem College:
Physical Education 104. History of Dance One course
Physical Education 201. Choreography One course
Physical Education 230. Independent Study in Dance One course

At Wake Forest University:
Two of three ballet courses, for a total of one Salem College course credit:
Dance 127. Beginning Classical Ballet Techniques 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course
Dance 229. Intermediate Classical Ballet 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course
Dance 231. Advanced Classical Ballet 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course
or At Salem:
PHED 034 Beginning Ballet, PHED 035 Int/Adv Ballet

Two of three jazz courses, for a total of one Salem course credit:

182 • 2003-
Dance 126. Beginning Jazz Dance 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course
Dance 226. Intermediate Jazz Dance 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course
Dance 227. Advanced Jazz Dance 1.5 credits at WFU = One-half course
or At Salem:
PHED 036 Beginning Jazz Dance, PHED 037 Int/Adv Jazz Dance

Physics
Associate Professor Pate

General physics courses are offered as an enrichment to other curricular offerings in the sciences. Physics 10 and 20 are required courses in certain of the majors within the B.S. and B.A. degrees. There is no major or minor available in physics.

Physics Courses (PHYS)
10. General Physics One course
   The fundamental principles of mechanics, heat, and sound. Three lectures and one two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Mathematics 70 or 100 (or equivalent). Fall.
20. General Physics One course
   The fundamental principles of light, electricity, magnetism, and modern physics. Three lectures and one two-hour laboratory per week. Prerequisite: Physics 10. Spring.
50. Physical Science (PHSC) One course
   This course is designed for the non-science major. The laws and theories which describe the nature of the physical universe will be examined through lectures and demonstrations. Basic scientific literacy is the ultimate goal of the course. Three lectures. Offered as needed.

Political Science
Professor Clauss, chair of department of History, International Relations and Political Science; Professor Pubantz; Assistant Professor Kalman

The department of history and political science offers a minor in political science. The study of politics in the department is intended to acquaint the student with the major principles, institutions, and problems which have historically shaped society and the state. Such a program of study includes the politics of America, Europe, and the international order. Moreover, it includes the problems of conflict, of society’s organization, and of the policy-making process both here and abroad. The study of politics is meant to prepare the student for advanced study or for a professional career. Courses in political
science count toward the major in history.

**Political Science Minor**
The minor in political science requires the completion of five courses and must include Political Science 120. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem or at Wake Forest.

**Political Science Courses (POLI)**

110. Modern International Relations  
One course  
International affairs with emphasis on international relations theory, foreign policy-making, and efforts at global cooperation. Also includes discussion of contemporary issues confronting the world community. Fall.

120. American Government  
One course  
Introduction to politics in America, with an emphasis on the institutions, policies, and personalities of the national government. Also a consideration of power in American life. Spring.

200. Independent Study  
One-quarter to one course  
Refer to History 200 in the history course listings.

223. Governments of Europe  
One course  
A study of selected contemporary governments with an emphasis on Great Britain, France, the Federal Republic of Germany, and Russia. Introduction to the general theory and techniques of comparative analysis. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

240. American Foreign Policy  
One course  
A study of U.S. foreign policy and of the decision-making process in the American foreign affairs establishment. Analysis of American foreign policy trends and contemporary political, military, and economic policies. A prerequisite is one of the following: History 102, History 106, Political Science 110, or Political Science 120. Fall 2003.

250. Special Topics in Political Science  
One course  
An issue or problem in contemporary politics will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods of study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course. In recent years the course has focused on Middle East politics. Prerequisite: one political science course or permission of the instructor. As needed.

270. Internship in Political Science  
One course  
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

290. Honors Independent Study in Political Science
Refer to History 290 in the history course listings.

310. Problems in Contemporary International Affairs  One course
Advanced study of current problems in world affairs with an emphasis on
ternational relations theory. Extensive discussion of current issues.
Prerequisites: Political Science 110 and either Economics 260 or Political
Science 240. Spring.

Psychology
Professor Fay, chair; Professor Dudley; Associate Professor Ersoff

Psychology is the scientific study of behavior and mental processes. The
objectives of the program in psychology are (1) to develop in students an
understanding of the theories, principles, methodologies, research findings, and
applications of psychology; (2) to develop the students’ critical and analytical
thinking skills and communication skills as they relate to the study of
psychology; and (3) to prepare students for admission to graduate or
professional training in psychology or related fields.

Psychology Major
A major consists of eight courses in psychology. Required courses include
Psychology 10, 101, 102, and 270. In addition, a student must complete a
minimum of one course from the experimental areas (Psychology 225, 240,
262); a minimum of two courses from the applied area (Psychology 100, 130,
140, 150, 220); and at least one other Salem psychology course excluding
Psychology 280. A student who intends to major in psychology is encouraged
to complete Psychology 10 during her freshman year and Psychology 101 and
102 during her sophomore year. During the senior year, all majors must
complete the major field achievement test in psychology. At least four of the
courses necessary for a major in psychology must be completed at Salem.

Psychology Minor
The minor in psychology requires completion of five courses including
Psychology 10, one methodology course (to be chosen from Psychology 101,
102, and 220), at least one experimental course (to be chosen from Psychology
225, 240, and 262), plus two courses from among the applied area (Psychology
100, 130, 140, and 150). At least three of the five courses must be taken at
Salem.

Psychology Courses (PSYC)
10. Introduction to Psychology  One course
Psychology as a science and a discipline. Survey of major subject areas such
as biological bases of behavior, human growth and development,
perception, learning, motivation, emotions, personality theory, social and abnormal psychology. Required for a major. Fall and spring.

100. Developmental Psychology One course
Psychological development from conception through adulthood, with emphasis on cognitive, social, and biological factors. Methodological questions are emphasized as is the nature/nurture issue. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

101. Statistics One course
Elementary descriptive statistics and inferential statistics, both parametric and nonparametric. Emphasis on those statistical concepts and techniques useful in analyzing empirical data in both the behavioral and biological sciences. Discussion of these techniques within the context of their application to concrete research situations. Required for a major. Prerequisite: Psychology 10 or permission of the instructor. Fall and spring.

102. Research Methods in Psychology One course
An introduction to methodology in psychology. Design, execution, analysis, and critical evaluation of psychological research. Applications include laboratory and descriptive research. Includes lecture and laboratory periods. Required for a major. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring.

110. Psychology of Women One course
Given the different life experiences of men and women, this course considers psychological theory and research from a feministic perspective in such areas as women’s development, achievement, sexuality, and work. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

130. Social Psychology One course
An analysis of various current theories, topics, and research methodologies in social psychology. Some of the topics covered include social perception, impression formation, attraction, prosocial and antisocial interpersonal behavior, attitudes, prejudice and discrimination, social roles, group influence on behavior, group dynamics, leadership, social ecology. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Cross-listed as Sociology 205. Fall.

140. Abnormal Psychology One course

150. Psychology of Personality One course
A summary of major historical and contemporary theories of personality, including relevant research and evaluation of each theory with concern for current applications. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

160. Human Sexuality One course
An analysis of the psychological, physiological, and sociocultural aspects of human sexual behavior and attitudes. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open
to students with a 2.0 cumulative average. Subject to approval of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: Previous study in psychology or permission of the department chair.

220. Tests and Measurement
One course
Test theory and construction, including such areas as intelligence, aptitude, interest, personality, and achievement testing. Practice in administering, evaluating, and constructing tests. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

225. Experimental Psychology: Physiology
One course
An examination of the relationship of the brain and the rest of the body to behavior. Topics covered include physiological mechanisms for visual and auditory perception, arousal and sleep, eating and drinking, emotionality and aggression, learning and reward, memory. Includes lecture and laboratory periods. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

240. Experimental Psychology: Cognition
One course
The theoretical and experimental issues in the area of perceptual and cognitive processes. Topics to be covered include problem solving, visual thinking, human information processing and attention. Includes lecture and laboratory periods. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Fall.

262. Experimental Psychology: Applied Human Learning
One course
A survey of how one's experience affects subsequent behavior and thought. The course will address learning from both behavioral (operant conditioning) and cognitive (memory processes) perspectives. Emphasis is on both theory and empiricism. Includes both lecture and laboratory work. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring.

270. History and Systems in Psychology
One course
An introduction to the systems and schools of psychology with emphasis on their historical antecedents. The contributions of each system to contemporary psychology will be stressed. Required for a major. Generally taken in the senior (graduating) year. Prerequisite: Psychology 10. Spring.

280. Internship in Psychology
One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 overall cumulative average and a 3.0 average in psychology courses taken. Prerequisites: Psychology 10 and at least one psychology course related to the area of the internship and permission of the department chair. Maximum credit per term is one course.

282. Special Topics in Psychology
One course
An issue or problem in contemporary psychology will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods for study will be announced prior to beginning of the course. Typical of topics addressed in the past few years are “Sleep and Dreams,” “Childhood Psychopathology,” “The Psychology of Art,” and “Computers in Psychology.” Prerequisite: Psychology 10.

290. Honors Independent Study in Psychology

One course

Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with 3.5 average in psychology, subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors Independent Study will normally take the form of an empirical research study. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses. Prerequisite: Status as a psychology major or permission of the department chair.

Religion

Assistant Professor Adrian, chair of the department of religion and philosophy;
Associate Professor Rushing

The study of religion is the investigation of the universal human quest for a meaningful existence and experience of transcendence. This involves an examination of the beliefs and practices of the various religions of the world, the individual spiritual journey, and the role of religion in society and culture.

Religion Major

A major in religion requires a total of eight and one-half courses including Religion 310 and 390. At least four and one-half of the eight and one-half required courses, including Religion 390, must be completed at Salem.

Religion Minor

The minor in religion requires the completion of five courses. Religion 270 is excluded. Students must take at least three of the religion courses at Salem.

Pre-Graduate Studies Program in Religion

Students who wish to do graduate work in religion or prepare for entrance into seminary or theological school are encouraged to pursue the following faculty-approved program of courses. This program is nonsectarian and interdisciplinary in nature; it is designed to give students a strong intellectual base for further graduate or professional work. Some of the following courses may be included in the religion major or minor, and some may satisfy basic distribution requirements as well.

Religion:

Five courses, one from each listing of two, must be taken from the following:

Religion 110. Introduction to the Hebrew Scripture or
Religion Courses (RELI)

106. The Religious Dimension
One course
An introductory study of the nature of religion through an exploration of the significance of religious myth, symbolism and ritual within life and culture. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

110. Introduction to Hebrew Scriptures
One course
A historical and literary study of the Hebrew Scriptures (Old Testament). Introduces students to the content of the scripture and methods of interpretation. Special attention will be given to the portrayal of women in these writings. Fall.

111. Introduction to the New Testament
One course
A historical and literary study of the New Testament. Students will examine the New Testament in its historical (Greco-Roman) and religious (Judaism) settings. Special attention is given to the historical Jesus and the role of women in the early Christian movement. Spring.

History:
Two courses:
History 101. Western Civilization I
History 102. Western Civilization II

Philosophy:
Two courses:
Philosophy 101. Introduction to Philosophy
Philosophy 302. Philosophy of Religion

Psychology or Sociology:
One course plus any prerequisites:
Psychology 100. Developmental Psychology or
Psychology 130. Social Psychology or
Psychology 150. Psychology of Personality or
Sociology 204. Critical Analysis or
Sociology 225. Community Social Service Systems

Communication 100 or 120 is suggested but not required. Students pursuing this program of study should consult with the faculty adviser to determine the most appropriate foreign language to study as part of their basic distribution requirement in foreign language.
120. Western Religious Traditions  
One course  
An introduction to the three main Western religious traditions (Judaism, Christianity and Islam) and their mutual development. Emphasis is on understanding the rituals, theology, scripture, and ethics of each tradition and their contributions to western culture. Fall.

130. Eastern Religious Traditions  
One course  
An introduction to the main Eastern religious traditions (Hinduism, Buddhism, Jainism, Confucianism, Taoism, Shinto and Sikhism). Emphasis is on understanding the beliefs and practices of each tradition as well as relationships between traditions. Special attention is given to the role of women in Eastern religious traditions.

160. The Moravian Experience  
One course  
An introduction to the history, culture, theology and influence of the world-wide Moravian religious tradition, particularly since 1722. Special attention is given to Salem. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

200. Independent Study in Religion  
One-quarter to one course  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, projects, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: At least one religion course and permission of the department.

202. Christianity: The Way of the Cross  
One course  
An examination of the diversity and unity of two thousand years of Christian history with special attention to the world-wide spread and theological development of the church. Prerequisite: One religion course or permission of instructor. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

205. Biblical Topics  
One course  
Focus on a single topic pertaining to either or both the Old and New Testaments; for example: the parables of Jesus, ancient and modern interpretations of Job, Biblical mythology, the prophetic movement, the Theology of Paul, women and the Bible, and the book of Revelation. May be taken more than once with a different topic. Prerequisite: Religion 110 or 111 or equivalent.

220. Topics in Religion  
One course  
Focus on a particular topic in the study of religion; for example: Native American Religions, African religious traditions, women in the Christian tradition, history of Christian thought, feminist theology, theories of religion.

221. Islam: The Straight Path  
One course  
A study of the origins of Islam in Arabia and its spread throughout the world. Special attention is given to the relationship between religion and politics in Islam, the recent resurgence of Islam, and the issues of gender
and social change. Prerequisite: Religion 120 or permission of the instructor. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

**231. Buddhism: The Middle Path**

A study of the origins of Buddhism in India and its spread throughout the world. The emphasis on Buddhism’s many diverse expressions in China, Korea, Japan, Tibet, Southeast Asia and North America. Special attention is given to the role of women in Buddhism. Prerequisite: Religion 130 or permission of the instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

**240. Religion in America**

The historical development of the various religions and religious groups in the United States and their impact on American culture and intellectual history. Prerequisite: One course in religion or U.S. history. Spring 2005 and alternate years.

**266. Religion and Ethics**

An examination of contemporary moral issues from the standpoint of the ethical insights of various religious traditions. The central focus is how religious convictions influence moral judgments. Particular attention is paid to issues of concern to women. Prerequisite: One course in religion or permission of instructor. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

**270. Internship in Religion**

An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

**280. Religion and the American South**

The history, institutions, and cultural impact of religion in the American South. Prerequisite: One course in religion or one course in American history.

**290. Honors Independent Study in Religion**

An advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in religion or philosophy, subject to the approval of chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

**302. Philosophy of Religion**

The main problems of the philosophy of religion (e.g., nature of the religious dimension of life, the problem of evil, justification of faith) as treated in the works of various philosophers. Cross-listed as Philosophy 302. Prerequisite: a minimum of one course in religion or philosophy. Fall 2003 and every three years.

**310. The Study of Religion**
A survey of various methodological disciplines used in the study of religion. The goal of this course is to develop an informed and critical perspective on the study of religion through the study of myths, rituals, and literature. This course does not promote any single definition of religion or particular methodological approach to the study of religion, but rather encourages participants to develop critical skills necessary for evaluating the strengths and weaknesses of a number of scholarly approaches to the subject. Required of all majors. Prerequisite: One 200-level course in religion and permission of the instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

390. Senior Seminar  One-half course
Required of seniors. Advanced religion research project. Spring.

Salem Signature Courses
Dr. Wilson-Oyelaran, Vice President and Dean of the College, coordinator

The Salem Signature program requires traditional-age students to take five specified courses during their four years at Salem: College 100, College 101, College 200, College 270 or a departmental internship and College 390.

All students entering Salem College directly from high school, regardless of classification, are required to take College 100-101.

Traditional-age transfer students, depending on their classification upon entering Salem, may be exempted from selected Salem Signature requirements; however, they will in all cases be required to complete at least College 390.

Continuing studies students may elect to participate in the Salem Signature Program by taking College 105: Discovering and Exploring the Liberal Arts.

Salem Signature Courses

100. Discovery of Self.  One-half course
This course is designed to assist incoming students with the transition to college life and to give them the skills necessary for academic success. Students will, in small, carefully-structured classroom settings, enhance their academic skills in reading, writing, public speaking, listening, thinking, studying, and research. The course will expose young women to the benefits of a liberal education, encourage them to understand themselves and their development as women, challenge them to develop an awareness of self in relation to personal values and goals, and make them aware of the relationship between values and action.

101. Discovery of Self in Society: Present and Future  One-half course
This course builds on the skills and insights into self gained in College 100; however, the primary focus is self in relationship to more complex societal issues. Students are encouraged to act on their recently defined values and goals as they examine the lives of individuals who have exercised leadership and acted on their convictions in a variety of settings.

105. Discovering and Exploring the Liberal Arts  One course
This course is designed to provide continuing studies students who are entering college for the first time or are returning to college with a survey of the liberal arts through readings, lectures, discussions, oral presentations, and writing intensive assignments which will focus on issues of gender, leadership, and values. Guest lectures will be given by faculty from the arts and sciences. Pass/no credit grading.

200. Community Service  One non-credit course
During the fall or spring term of the second year, Salem students will complete a minimum of 30 hours of community service and participate in regular reflection sessions developed around the themes of community, self, and leadership. This course provides an avenue for knowledge and critical reflection along with the development of interpersonal and organizational skills. Pass/no credit grading.

270. Experiential Learning  One course
A variety of experiential learning experiences may satisfy the requirement of the third year of the Salem Signature, including internships, field work or travel-study programs. Registration for this course must be approved by the student's adviser and the associate dean of the College. If a student opts to use an internship to satisfy the third year of the Salem Signature, she may use either a departmental internship or a January experimental internship.

390. Values and Leadership for Life  One-half course
This capstone course explores three important and interrelated issues for college seniors: identity, ethics and values, and leadership. Students will consider the presentation of self in terms of interviews, essays, and résumés. They will examine leadership theory with special emphasis on women's leadership. Values and ethical stances will be studied using theoretical writings, literature, and case studies.

Sociology
Assistant Professor Smith, chair; Associate Professor Trask; Assistant Professor Opoku-Dapaah; Adjunct Faculty Thomas and Leslie

Sociology is the study of human interaction. Courses in sociology provide the student with the background and analytical skills needed to understand social institutions and social change. The major in sociology offers: (l) a general
education especially directed toward understanding the complexities of modern society and its social problems by using basic research and statistical skills; (2) preparation for various types of professions, occupations, and services dealing with people; and (3) preparation of qualified students for graduate training in sociology.

**Sociology Major**
The major in sociology requires a minimum of ten courses. Five of the ten courses must be taken at Salem, including Sociology 380, the senior capstone course. Students who desire immediate employment in human service organizations are encouraged to take Sociology 225, 226, and 275 (Internship.)

**Required core courses:**
- Sociology 100. Introduction to Sociology
- Sociology 201. Sociological Theory
- Sociology 204. Critical Analysis of Social Issues
- Sociology 210. Research Methods
- Sociology 215. Social Statistics
- Sociology 380. Analysis in Race, Class and Gender

**Required electives:**
Students must choose two of the following courses to provide a foundation for the senior capstone course.
- Sociology 202. Race and Ethnic Relations
- Sociology 220. Social Stratification
- Sociology 230. Sociology of Gender Roles

**Other electives:**
Other electives may be chosen from among other sociology courses, anthropology courses, and courses cross-listed with other departments.

**Sociology Minor**
The minor in sociology requires the completion of six courses, including Sociology 100, 201, 204, and 210. The remaining two courses may be chosen from any other sociology courses, excluding Sociology 275. Students must take at least three courses at Salem.

**Sociology Courses (SOCI)**

100. Introduction to Sociology  
   The concepts, theories, and methods that form the core of the sociological perspective on human social behavior, including such topics as structure, social process, socialization, and culture. Fall and spring.

200. Independent Study  
   Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to
students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, the maximum in any one term being two course credits. Prerequisite: permission of the department. Fall and spring.

201. Sociological Theory
One course
Contemporary theoretical perspectives are studied in relation to past theoretical development. The implications of the current sociological theory for the development of sociology as a discipline are emphasized.
Prerequisite: Sociology 100. Fall and Spring.

202. Race and Ethnic Relations
One course
A socio-historical analysis of the interaction of racial and ethnic groups and the American environment. This will include the social, economic, and political aspects of racial and ethnic groups in the United States.
Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of the instructor. Fall.

204. Critical Analysis of Social Issues
One course
This course is required for the major and intended to prepare students for core courses. It will emphasize critical thinking skills, beginning familiarity with research literature in several substantive areas of sociology that deal with social problems. Research experience and oral/written requirement designed to stress organization, clarity of expression and proper academic citation procedures. Fall and Spring.

205. Social Psychology
One course
An analysis of various current theories, topics, and research methodologies in social psychology. Some of the topics covered include social perception, impression formation, attraction, prosocial and anti-social interpersonal behavior, attitudes, prejudice and discrimination, social roles, group influence on behavior, group dynamics, leadership, social ecology. Cross-listed as Psychology 130. Prerequisite: Psychology 10 or Sociology 100. Fall.

208. Sociology of the Mass Media
One course
The process, structure, content, and effects of mass communication will be studied. Contemporary issues surrounding mass communication will be considered as well as the relationship between mass media organizations and other social institutions. Spring.

210. Research Methods
One course
Methodological and theoretical approaches in the analysis of social phenomena, including theory building. Prerequisite: Sociology 100, 204 or permission of instructor. Required of all sociology majors. Fall and Spring.

211. Early American Social and Intellectual History
One course
Aspects of American society and thought in the colonial and national eras. Emphasis on topics such as political and social reform, the impact of

Salem College •
religion, and sectionalism. Cross-listed as History 203. Prerequisite: History 105 or permission of the department. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

212. American Social and Intellectual

History Since 1865

One course

Problems in American life from 1865 to the present. Emphasis on topics such as race relations, women's rights, science and society, and social reform movements. Cross-listed as History 204. Prerequisite: History 106 or permission of the department. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

215. Social Statistics

One course

The principles and methods for collecting and analyzing social data. Emphasis on tests of hypotheses; parametric and non-parametric techniques; multivariate analysis; data transformation and manipulation. Use of examples from sociology. Prerequisite: Sociology 100, and a college level math course. Fall.

220. Social Stratification

One course

Systems of social inequality (stratification) in human societies with emphasis on the nature, causes, and consequences of social inequality in American society. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Spring.

225. Community Social Service Systems

One course

A comprehensive review of the application of sociological principles in the social services. This course reviews the history of public and private agencies and includes field placement in an agency. Prerequisite: Sociology 100. Fall.

226. Community Social Services Practice and Methods

One course

An in-depth review of the diagnostic and functional methods and therapeutic techniques used in the delivery of social services. Emphasis is placed upon needs assessment, interaction with the individual, and client groups. Prerequisite: Sociology 225 or permission of the instructor. Spring.

230. Sociology of Gender Roles

One course

Causes and consequences of behavioral expectations associated with masculine and feminine gender roles in modern societies. Emphasis is given to social learning, role conflict, and social movements associated with social inequalities related to sex status. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Spring.

232. Marriage and the Family

One course

The institution of marriage and the family in various societies with special emphasis on the contemporary American family. Prerequisite: Sociology 100, or permission of instructor. Fall 2003 and alternate years.

252. Sociology of Aging

One course

An examination of the major theories of aging, the demography of aging and the influence of longevity on social issues. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

254. Technology and Social Change

One course
A study of the impact of technology on contemporary social institutions. Topics include images of technology and theories of social change; computers and information transfer, security, privacy; issues in social forecasting and ethical dilemmas associated with new technologies. Special emphasis is placed upon the emergence of an information society and the resulting shifts in social values and lifestyles. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of the instructor. Offered as needed.

260. Modern Complex Organizations One Course
Sociological perspectives on complex organizations: governmental, nonprofit, and business. Special attention given to the development of organization theory and its relationship to actual organizations. Prerequisite: Sociology 100, or permission of instructor. Fall 2002 and alternate years.

270. Criminology: Deviance and Social Control One course
Sociological theories of causation of and social reaction to crime and delinquency. Historical and sociological approaches to understanding deviance and social control. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Fall.

275. Internship in Sociology One course
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in coursework to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

280. Urban Community One course
The study of urbanization, the design of urban public space, the major demographic features and problems of modern cities, and urban social organization. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 or permission of instructor. Fall 2004 and alternate years.

290. Honors Independent Study in Sociology One course
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in sociology, subject to approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be taken for a maximum of two courses.

310. Special Topics in Sociology One course
Contemporary issues in sociology. This course consists of intensive study of current topics in the field of sociology. Prerequisite: Sociology 100 and any 200-level sociology course or permission of department. Offered as needed.

380. Analysis in Race, Class and Gender One course
Study of the ways in which the interlocking experiences of race, class and gender shape all social institutions and systems of meaning. Required
Spanish Capstone Course for Majors. Students will complete a major research paper. Enrollment limited to senior majors or by permission of department. Spring.

Spanish
Professor Ljungquist, chair of modern foreign language; Associate Professor Hammer; Adjunct Faculty Boys
Spanish is one of the three languages offered by the department of modern foreign languages. General information relevant to the study of foreign language at Salem College can be found in the Modern Foreign Language section. Both a major and a minor in Spanish are offered.

Spanish Major
All Spanish courses offered above the 30 level may count toward the major and unless otherwise indicated, are conducted primarily in Spanish. Seven such courses are required for the major, and must include Spanish 105, unless exempted by the department. At least three of the required Spanish courses, including at least one 200-level course, must be completed at Salem. All majors will be expected to demonstrate an appropriate level of oral and written proficiency in Spanish.

Spanish Minor
The minor in Spanish requires five courses above the 30 level and must include Spanish 105. In addition, one civilization course and one literature course in Spanish are required. At least three of the five courses must be taken at Salem.

Spanish Courses (SPAN)
10. Spanish, First Level One course
Drill in pronunciation and grammar. Constant practice in speaking, understanding, reading, and writing simple Spanish. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Fall.

20. Spanish, Second Level One course
Continuation of Spanish 10 at a more advanced level. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: Spanish 10 or proficiency equivalent. Spring.

25. Intensive Elementary Spanish One course
A comprehensive and intensive study of the basics of Spanish pronunciation, grammar, vocabulary, and structure. Practice in speaking, understanding, writing, and reading Spanish of increasing difficulty. This class covers the same material as Spanish 10 and 20 combined. Designed for entering students with two or more years of Spanish who do not meet the proficiency requirement to enter Spanish 30. Fall.
30. Spanish, Third Level  One course
Speaking, understanding, reading, and writing Spanish. Review of all basic elements of Spanish grammar. Three meetings, two one-hour laboratories. Prerequisite: Spanish 20 or proficiency equivalent. Fall and spring.

105. Verbal Communication  One course
A course that reviews the fundamentals of Spanish grammar, increases oral fluency, develops reading and writing skills and deepens knowledge of Hispanic cultures. Prerequisite: Spanish 30, placement or permission of instructor.

110. Introductory Spanish Readings  One course
An introduction to literary readings, this course emphasizes reading comprehension, and vocabulary building in order to prepare students for a more advanced study of literature. Prerequisite: Spanish 105 or permission of instructor.

111. Conversational Practice in Spanish  One course
An opportunity for students to speak Spanish in an informal setting. Topics may include current events, work, cultural issues, and one's personal life. Prerequisite: Spanish 105 or permission of instructor.

200. Independent Study in Spanish  One-quarter to one course
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the chair of the department. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, project, and/or field experience. Ordinarily it may not be used to substitute for a regular course in the curriculum. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term. Prerequisite: previous study in Spanish or permission of the department.

206. Advanced Spanish Composition and Conversation  One course
Advanced study and practice of some of the finer points of grammar, stylistics, idiomatic expressions, and pronunciation. Prerequisite: Spanish 105 or permission of the instructor.

210. Business Spanish  One course
Practice in both oral and written forms of communication, with emphasis on their application to practical problems encountered in social or business situations. Attention to social and economic practices which differ from those of the U.S. Two meetings. Prerequisites: Spanish 105 or permission of the instructor.

222. Spain  One course
The geography, history, culture, and government of Spain. Prerequisite: a 100-level Spanish course or permission of the instructor. Spring 2004 and alternate years.

228. Latin America  One course

Salem College •
The geography, history, culture, and governments of Latin America.  
Prerequisite: a 100-level Spanish course or permission of the instructor.  
Spring 2005 and alternate years.

250. Special Spanish Topics  
A special period, issue, or theme in Spanish or Hispanic American 
literature or culture is to be studied in depth. Topic and course content will 
be announced prior to registration. Course may be taught in English or 
Spanish. Spanish majors will be required to do their reading and writing in 
Spanish whenever possible. Prerequisite for Spanish majors: Spanish 105.  
No prerequisites for others. Offered as needed.

261. Spanish Literature I  
Reading and analysis of significant literary texts produced in Spain before 
1700. The Middle Ages, Renaissance, and Golden Age. Prerequisite: a 
100-level Spanish course or permission of the instructor. Fall 2004 and 
alternate years.

262. Spanish Literature II  
Reading and analysis of significant literary works representative of 
important Spanish authors and literary movements since 1700. The 
Enlightenment, Romanticism, Realism, Generations of 1898 and 1927, 
recent developments. Prerequisites: a 100-level Spanish course or 
permission of the instructor. Spring 2003 and alternate years.

263. Hispanic American Literature I  
Reading and analysis of literary works written in Spanish in the Americas 
from the colonial period to 1900. Prerequisite: a 100-level Spanish course 
or permission of the instructor. Fall 2001 and alternate years.

264. Hispanic American Literature II  
Reading and analysis of significant literary texts written in Spanish in the 
Americas since 1900. Emphasis on modernist poetry and recent fiction. 
Prerequisite: a 100-level Spanish course or permission of the instructor. 
Spring 2004 and alternate years.

270. Internship in Spanish  
An opportunity to apply the knowledge and skills the student has learned in 
courses to real work settings; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship 
implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her 
knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable 
mentor. Open to juniors and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; may be 
taken only once for credit toward the major or minor; admission by 
application only. Fall and spring.

290. Honors Independent Study in Spanish  
Advanced independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. 
Normally open to juniors and seniors with a 3.5 average in Spanish. Subject 
to the approval of the chair of the department. Honors work may be 
taken for a maximum of two courses.
Women’s Studies
Professor Ljungquist, coordinator; Professor Fay; Associate Professors Dunn, Trask, Zehr; Assistant Professors Dulan, Smith

The women’s studies curriculum is designed for students who wish to explore the new scholarship on women. Basic issues discussed are sex roles; the concepts of femininity and masculinity; women's roles in society, past and present; women and work; feminist theory; the image of women in literature; women and science; and women and religion. A minor in women’s studies is offered.

Women’s Studies Minor

A minor requires completion of six courses, of which no more than two may come from a single discipline, with the exception of Women’s Studies. At least three of the six courses, including WMST380, must be completed at Salem.

WMST 204 and WMST 380 are required. Normally WMST 380 would be taken during the senior year. Two disciplinary courses from two different disciplines must be chosen from the following or from appropriate Special Topics courses:

- BIOL070: Issues in Biology for Women
- ENGL208: Theatrical Backgrounds of Drama
- ENGL280: English Novel 1684 -1900
- ENGL293: African-American Writers
- ENGL295: Selected Southern Writers
- ENGL396: Multi-Cultural Literature in the US
- ENGL348: The Rise of the Female Novelist, 1684-1900
- ENGL362: Restoration and 18th Century Literature
- HIST221: American Women's History
- MUSI105: Women and Music
- PSYC110: Psychology of Women
- PSYC160: Human Sexuality
- SOCI230: Sociology of Gender Roles
- SOCI232: Marriage and the Family
- SOCI380: Analysis in Race, Class and Gender

Other Special Topics and Honors courses may count toward the minor, but approval of such courses by the program coordinator is necessary in advance.

Two more courses which may be chosen from the list above or may include
WMST 200, WMST 220, and WMST 270.

**Women’s Studies Courses (WMST)**

**200. Independent Study in Women’s Studies**  
One-quarter to one course  
Independent study under the guidance of a faculty adviser. Open to students with a 2.0 cumulative average and permission of the coordinator of the program. Independent study may take the form of readings, research, conference, or project. Independent study may be taken for a total of four courses, no more than two in any term.

**204. Feminist Realities, Feminist Theories: An Introduction in Women’s Studies**  
One course  
An interdisciplinary course focusing on the life experiences of women from diverse backgrounds and on the theoretical frameworks which feminist thinkers have used to analyze and transform cultural, political, and scientific ideologies. Includes a brief overview of the history of the women’s movement. Emphasis on the interconnections among gender, race, class, and sexual orientation.

**220. Special Topics in Women’s Studies**  
One course  
An issue or problem in women’s studies will be studied intensively. The specific content and methods for study will be announced prior to the beginning of the course. Spring and upon demand at other times.

**270. Internship in Women’s Studies**  
One course  
An opportunity to use the knowledge and skills the student has learned in course work to solve problems in a real work setting; the apprenticeship aspect of the internship implies that the student has some base of knowledge and will increase her knowledge and skills by direct contact with an experienced, knowledgeable mentor. Open to sophomores, juniors, and seniors with a 2.0 cumulative average; maximum credit per term is one course; admission by application only.

**380. Senior Project in Women’s Studies**  
One course  
Completion of an advanced level investigation of a topic related to women and gender under the guidance of a faculty advisor. The investigation should involve advanced reading in feminist theory. Approval of the coordinator of the Women’s Studies program is required.
Salem Scholarship Funds

Endowment Scholarships
Endowed scholarships consist of money given to Salem to invest. A donor may request that Salem use the interest earned from his or her gift for a particular purpose; many donors request that the interest be used for scholarships. The following is a list of all of Salem’s endowed scholarships:

General Scholarships
- Alamance County Scholarship
- The Aldridge Scholarship
- The Herbert W. and Maye S. Aldridge Memorial Scholarship
- The Herbert and Maye Aldridge Salem Signature
- The R. Worth Allen Sr. Scholarship
- Eva Sue Hodges Ambler C’01 Scholarship
- Maye McMinn Houston Anderson C’03 Scholarship
- Jane Armfield C’31 Scholarship
- Sallie Millis Armfield 1895 Scholarship
- Carrie Bahnson Memorial Scholarship, Salem student 1891–95
- The Marjorie H. Bailey C’20 Third Century Scholarship
- Bethania Memorial Scholarship
- Louise Bitting Scholarship, Salem student 1851
- Boone Family Scholarship, Cam Boren Boone C’29
- Mabel Douglas Bowen C’12 Scholarship
- Bradley Scholarship
- Roy J. Campbell Scholarship
- Adele Pannill Carter C’33 Scholarship
- Charlotte Alumnae Scholarship
- Lucy Hanes Chatham C’14 Scholarship
- Chatham Foundation Scholarship
- Church Family Scholarship
- Class of 1912 Scholarship
- Class of 1923 Scholarship
- Class of 1926 Scholarship
- John H. Clewell Scholarship
- William F. and Ethel Clingman Scholarship
- Rhoda Ware Cobb C’61 Scholarship
- Correll–Brown Scholarship, Ruth Correll Brown C’23
- Ruth Hanes Craig Memorial Scholarship
- Mildred Ellis Culbreath Scholarship, Salem student 1873–75
- Dr. John Preston Davis Scholarship
- Margaret M. Dick Scholarship
- T.B. and Mary Neal Dixson Scholarship
Nellie R. Seewald Doe C’44 Scholarship
Bessie Wellborn Duncan C’34 Scholarship
Virginia “V.V.” Garth Edwards C’44 Scholarship
Mary Mitchell Norman Eliason Scholarship
Doris McMillan Eller C’54 Scholarship
Thomas and Elizabeth Elrick Everett C’51 Scholarship
Mary Ruth Fleming C’37 Scholarship
Jessica T. Fogle Scholarship
Rosa Caldwell Foil C’26 Scholarship
Adelaide Fries Scholarship
Marguerite and Rosa Fries Scholarship
Florence Clement Gaither Scholarship, Salem student 1872-1873
Marion Norris C’42 and Wense Grabarek Scholarship
Violet, William, David and Earnest Hampton Memorial Scholarship
Martha Stockton Hancock Scholarship
Lizora Hanes Scholarship, Salem student 1870–72
The Margaret Hauser C’29 Scholarship
Nancy Hayes C’72 Scholarship
William Randolph Hearst Scholarship
Lynne Collins Heidenreich Scholarship
Elizabeth McRaven Holbrook C’49 Scholarship
Frances Goodwin Frye Howard C’45 Memorial Scholarship
John Jacobson Scholarship
Dell and Frank James Scholarship
Claudia Duval Jarrett C’61 Scholarship
The J. Clyde Johnson Scholarship
Virginia A. Johnson Scholarship
Mary Ann Wolff Jones Scholarship, Salem student 1882–84
Charles Henry and Glennora Rominger Kreiger Scholarship
Louise Pepper McClung Scholarship
McEachern Sisters Scholarship, Salem students 1894–1910
Helen Johnson McMurray C’29 Scholarship
Mabel McInnis McNair Scholarship
Eleanor, Laura and Catherine Neal Scholarship
Mary Bryant Newell Scholarship
Freda Dietz Newman Memorial Scholarship
Corinne Baskin Norfleet Scholarship, Salem student 1900–04
Ruth Willingham Norfleet and Lila Norfleet Davis Scholarship
Phyllis Ann Canup Pepper Scholarship
William H. and Lena Morris Petree Scholarship
Rosalie Hanes Moore Rice Scholarship
Rocky Mount Alumnae Scholarship
Howard Edward Rondthaler Scholarship
Katherine B. Rondthaler Scholarship
Brona Nifong Roy C’35 Scholarship
Elizabeth H. Scholze C’02 Scholarship
Class of 1984 Scholarship
Jennie Richardson Shaffner Scholarship
Helen Shore Scholarship
Shirley Danner Shouse Scholarship
Adelaide Caroline Winston Showalter Scholarship
Michele Garcin Siebert C’74 Scholarship
Charles and Clara V. Siewers Scholarship
T.A. and L.A. Sims Scholarship
Stough Sisters Scholarship
Elizabeth Leland Stanfield Scholarship
Mary L. Stroud Scholarship
Algernon Sydney Sullivan Foundation Endowed Scholarship
Linda Lyon Turner C’65 Scholarship
Molly Tuttle Scholarship
Charles F. Vance, Jr. Family Scholarship
Sara A. Vogler Scholarship Salem Alumna
Elizabeth M. Waynick Scholarship
Ann McPherson Weaver C’88 Memorial
Lucy Leinbach Wenhold Scholarship
The Carl and Virginia Weyand C’39 Scholarship
Elizabeth Whitaker C’34 Scholarship
Lettie Pate Whitehead Scholarship
Elizabeth Taylor Williams C’59 Scholarship
Tom and Ted Wilson C’21 Scholarship
Edith Willingham Womble A’05 C’09 Scholarship
Beulah May Zachary C’32 Scholarship
Webb Zenor Scholarship

English
Winfield and Polly Blackwell Scholarship
Jess Byrd C’27 Scholarship
Mina Fleshman/Geraldine Pratt A’19 Scholarship

Math and Science
The Herbert and Maye Aldridge Math & Science Scholarship
Class of 1938 Roy Campbell Scholarship (Science)

Music
Stuart A. and Marie V. Bellin C’42 Music Scholarship
Marilyn Shull Brown Scholarship
Margaret McCall Copple C’49 Scholarship
Benjamin C. Dunford Scholarship

Salem College •
Jo Ann Wade Eaves Scholarship
Fogle Organ Scholarship
A.J. Fletcher Scholarship
Nell Folger Glenn Scholarship
Maude Hawks Music Scholarship
Louise Bahnson Haywood Scholarship
Margaret Louise Johnson A’29 C’33(B.A.) C’34(B.M.) Scholarship
Mary V. Jones Scholarship
Marjorie Roth Kennickell Scholarship
Margaret Mason McManus Scholarship, 1896 graduate
John and Margaret Mueller Scholarship
Pfohl Scholarship in Music
Gerri Pratt Scholarship (Music Composition)
Rominger Church Music Scholarship
Clemens & Margaret Vardell Sandresky A’38 C’42 Scholarship
H. A. Shirley Scholarship
Margaret T. and Ralph M. Stockton Sr. Music Scholarship
Luther E. & Ruby N. Tesh Music Scholarship
Charles G. Vardell Music Scholarship

Miscellaneous
The Marjorie H. Bailey C’20 Scholarship (Foreign Language)
Patricia Ann Etheridge Scholarship (Humanities)
Elaine Fasul Scholarship (Sociology)
Martha Hinkle Fleer Prime Times Scholarship (Adult Degree Students)
Ivy May Hixson Memorial Scholarship (Study Abroad)
Mila Kabatnik Scholarship (Interior Design)
James Leinbach Scholarship
Westmoreland Lowe Scholarship (Traditional Age Day Student)
Moravian Scholarship
Ruth Virginia Neely C’37 Scholarship (Elementary Education)
Nan Norflet Early Art Scholarship
Constance Pfohl Scholarship (Moravian)
Frances Caldwell Prevost C’32 Scholarship (Elementary Education)
Gertrude Siewers Scholarship (Moravian)
Harry and Hannah Smith Scholarship (Humanities)
Minnie J. Smith Scholarship (Humanities)
Hattie Strong Scholarship (Foreign Students)
Edith Witt Vogler C’15 Scholarship (Learning Disabilities)

Term Scholarships
The following is a list of term scholarships. These scholarships are funded annually by the donors, and the money is then given to qualified students.
Atlanta Alumnae Club
BB&T Merit Scholarship
Kathleen Adkins Blackwell Scholarship
Broyhill Family Foundation Scholarship
Coca Cola Foundation Scholarship
Mary Louise Davis/William R. Kenan, Jr. Charitable Trust Scholarship
Duke Energy Scholarship
Durham–Chapel Hill Alumnae Club
A. J. Fletcher Foundation
Piedmont Natural Gas Company Scholarship
Tidewater Alumnae Club
UPS Scholarship
Wachovia Scholarship
Washington, DC–Baltimore Alumnae Club
Lettie Pate Whitehead Foundation
Winston–Salem Alumnae Club

Awards and Prizes

The *Elisabeth Oesterlein Award*—Named in recognition of Salem’s first teacher when it was founded as a school for girls in 1772, the Oesterlein Award is presented annually at Founders Day to the senior who, during her four years at Salem, has made notable contributions to the quality of life at Salem College. The award recognizes both outstanding leadership and scholarship.

The *Algernon Sydney Sullivan and Mary Mildred Sullivan Awards*—Established in 1925 by the Algernon Sydney Sullivan Foundation (formerly the New York Southern Society) these awards recognize the continuing influence and noble characteristics of high-minded individuals with distinctive qualities and whose spiritual standards are representative of the awarding institution. Salem College was selected by the Foundation to make these student awards beginning in 2002 in any year when an exceptional student or students meet the qualifications and characteristics.

The *H.A. Pfohl Awards*—Established by the children and grandchildren of a long-time trustee of Salem Academy and College, the H.A. Pfohl Awards are given annually to: (1) a senior who exemplifies strong campus citizenship, Christian character, loyalty, and effective service to the College; and (2) a faculty member who has demonstrated sound service, loyalty, Christian influence, and effective teaching.

The *President’s Prizes*—Established by the Alumnae Association of Salem College in 1958, the awards are made to recognize high academic achievement in freshman English and the academic majors at the College. An award is also
given to the freshman and to the junior with the highest grade point average, provided she returns for the academic year immediately following.

**Jess Byrd Scholar-Athlete Award**—Named in honor of Jess Byrd, professor emeritus, this award goes to a senior who has maintained a 3.0 grade point average, demonstrated leadership in both intercollegiate and intramural athletics, and shown consistent qualities of good sportsmanship.

The **Katherine B. Rondthaler Awards**—The Alumnae Association of Salem College presents awards to students each year for the best creative work in art, literature, and music.

**Lovin History Award**—This award, named in honor of Cynthia Lovin McArthur, a 1975 graduate, is presented to an outstanding senior who has majored/minored in history, American studies, or art history. The recipient must have maintained at least a 3.6 average; demonstrated, through independent study or honors work, promise as a history scholar; and made significant contributions to the Salem community.

The **Sarah Fulcher Leadership Award**—This award is made annually to the student displaying the most outstanding qualities of leadership on campus during her senior year.

The **Winnie Warlick Simpson Awards**—Established by the children of Winnie Warlick Simpson, a Salem College alumna. Awards are given to students who excel in music theory and music composition.

**Sophisteia Award**—This award is a gift to Salem College from the Class of 1978, in conjunction with the Class of 1973. This award, established in 1978, is presented to the senior graduate with the highest grade point average over four years.

The alumnae club of the Continuing Studies program sponsors a second Sophisteia Award, which is presented at graduation to the Continuing Studies graduate with the highest grade point average. The recipient must have been a full-time student at Salem for the last two years of her degree program.

**Student Research Fund**—The Class of 1975 established as its gift to the College a trust fund; the interest to be used to support selected student research projects. Interested students are encouraged to apply, and the recipients are chosen by a faculty committee.

The **Clark A. Thompson Community Service Award**—Established to honor the
late Dr. Clark A. Thompson for his years of dedicated service to the College and to the larger community, this award recognizes a Salem student who has made a substantial commitment to volunteer community service.

The *Elizabeth Reeves Lyon Award* was established by Linda Lyon Turner C’65 in honor of her mother. The award is presented to a junior or senior majoring or minoring in arts management. Recipients receive a cash award to defray expenses associated with an arts management internship.

The *Carroll Lennon Student Life Award* is given to a student who exemplifies the spirit, enthusiasm, and concern for fellow students that was characteristic of Carroll Lennon C’69. The award recipient is selected by a committee of student government officers, the dean of students, and representatives of her staff.
Honor Organizations

Alpha Eta Kappa
Alpha Eta Kappa, a chapter of Sigma Tau Delta, the International English Honor Society, honors distinction for high achievement in undergraduate English studies. Students must have a 3.0 in English, rank in the highest thirty-five percent of their class, and have completed three semesters of college work.

Alpha Lambda Delta
Alpha Lambda Delta is a nationally recognized freshman honor society. Its purpose is to promote intelligent living, high standards of learning, and superior academic achievement in a student’s first year at Salem. To be admitted to Alpha Lambda Delta, a freshman must take a full academic load and earn a grade point average of 3.5.

Alpha Psi Omega
Alpha Psi Omega honors students who achieve a high standard of work in dramatics. Students who complete a minimum of 60 hours on stage and in some area of crew work are eligible for membership.

Beta Beta Beta
Beta Beta Beta is the national biological honor society which emphasizes scholarship, dissemination of scientific knowledge, and promotion of biological research. Regular members of the Beta Alpha chapter must be biology majors of junior or senior standing and possess a 3.0 or higher. Associate members are those undergraduates whose interests include the life sciences, but who are ineligible for regular membership.

Lambda Pi Eta
Lambda Pi Eta is a national honor society for communication majors. Membership is open to juniors and seniors with outstanding achievement in communication studies. Faculty may also be members.

Mortar Board
Mortar Board is a national honor society for seniors who have demonstrated distinguished ability in scholarship, leadership, and service to the college and the community. Members are tapped for the society at the end of their junior year.

Omicron Delta Epsilon
Omicron Delta Epsilon is an international honor society that encourages and recognizes academic excellence in economics. Students are required to have a 3.0 overall GPA and a 3.0 average in at least four economics classes. ODE is
committed to advancing the field of economics through dialogue and academic exchange both on and off campus.

**Omicron Delta Kappa**
Omicron Delta Kappa, a national leadership honor society, recognizes junior and senior students who have attained success in scholarship, athletics, service, journalism, and creative arts through effective leadership and constructive participation in the life of the community.

**Phi Alpha Theta**
Phi Alpha Theta, the national history honor society, encourages and recognizes outstanding achievement in that field of study. Both faculty and students may be inducted into this society.

**Phi Sigma Iota**
Phi Sigma Iota is the national honor society in foreign languages. It is open to faculty, juniors, and seniors who meet high standards of performance in advanced French, German, and Spanish.

**Pi Gamma Mu**
Pi Gamma Mu is the international social science honor society. It recognizes achievement in the social sciences and is open to juniors and seniors who meet its high standards through their course work in history, political science, economics, sociology, and psychology.

**Premedical Honor Society**
The Salem Premedical Honor Society promotes communication, scholarship and community service among premedical students at the College. Its membership is limited to Salem students and alumnae whose general scholastic average is 3.0 or greater and who rank in the upper 35% of their class.

**Salem Honor Society**
The purpose of the Honor Society of Salem College is to recognize and foster scholarship. Its membership is limited to juniors and seniors of superior academic achievement who have completed a specified amount of work at Salem.

**Sigma Beta Delta**
Sigma Beta Delta is the international honor society in business, management, and administration. Its purposes are to encourage and recognize scholarship and achievement among students of business, management, and administration, and to encourage and promote personal and professional improvement and a life distinguished by honorable service to humankind. To be eligible for membership in Sigma Beta Delta, students must be business,
accounting, economics, or international business majors of junior or senior standing and possess a 3.7 grade point average.

Theta Alpha Kappa
Theta Alpha Kappa is the national honor society for theology and religious studies. Its purpose is to encourage, recognize, and maintain excellence in these fields of study. Theta Alpha Kappa sponsors a scholarly journal which publishes the works of undergraduate students.
Organization of the College
Board of Trustees 2003-2004
William W. Neal, Chair
Mary Davis Holt, Vice Chair
John B. McKinnon, Secretary
J. Scott Cramer, Treasurer

Charles A. Blixt (2007)
Winston-Salem, NC
Gordon E. Bondurant (2007)
Charleston, SC
Connie Caldwell Breeser (2005)
Atlanta, GA
Gay Triplett Cass (2006)
Greensboro, NC
Herman E. Collier, Jr. (2006)
Southern Pines, NC
Winston-Salem, NC
Flavel McMichael Godfrey (2005)
Jacksonville, FL
Dorothy Graham-Wheeler (2007)
Manassa, VA
Lyons Gray (2007)
Winston-Salem, NC
Meredith Dunfee Green (2006)
Winston-Salem, NC
Winston-Salem, NC
Mary Davis Holt (2006)
Alexandria, VA
Robin Howell (2004)
Charlotte, NC
Winston-Salem, NC
Tish Johnston Kimbrough (2004)
Davidson, NC
Winston-Salem, NC
Allison Towne McCall (2007)
Winston-Salem, NC
J. Walter McDowell (2006)
Winston-Salem, NC
John B. McKinnon (2005)
Winston-Salem, NC
Charlotte, NC
Marilyn Piazza (2009)
Winston-Salem, NC
Elizabeth Leight Quick (2005)
Winston-Salem, NC
Clemmons, NC
Richard L. Sides (2006)
Winston-Salem, NC
Gwynne Stephens Taylor (2005)
Winston-Salem, NC
Margaret Driscoll Townsend (2009)
Winston-Salem, NC
Elizabeth N. Whitaker (2008)
Atlanta, GA
Calder W. Womble (Lifetime Member)
Winston-Salem, NC 27101

Board of Visitors 2003-2004
Nigel D. Alston
Winston-Salem, NC

Adair Phifer Armfield
Greensboro, NC

Jane Dittman Atkins
Raleigh, NC

Sally Spangler Barnett
Jacksonville, FL

Elizabeth Copeland Becher
Winston-Salem, NC

Greg Beier
Winston-Salem, NC

Betty Wolfe Boyd
Charlotte, NC

Rosa Johnson Butler
Winston-Salem, NC

Christopher J. Chapman
Winston-Salem, NC

Lucy Lane Corwin
Hickory, NC

Betsey Creekmore
Knoxville, TN

James W. Douglas
Winston-Salem, NC

Closs Jennette Gilmer
Charlotte, NC

M. Katherine Glover
Brooksville, FL

Elizabeth Carter Gray
Chapel Hill, NC

Karen Hobson
New York, NY

Katherine Hoyt
Winston-Salem, NC

Sallie Craig Tuton Huber
Newton, MA

Karen Park Jennings
Hodges, SC

Paule Johnston
Houston, TX

Catherine Lanier Lemon
Phoenix, Az

Charles C. Lovett
Winston-Salem, NC

Susan Leigh Maddox
Hobbs, NM

Leigh Thurston Myers
Winston-Salem, NC

William Petree
Winston-Salem, NC

Margaret Pike
Winston-Salem, NC

Elizabeth Rader
Cincinnati, OH

Russ Read
Rural Hall, NC

Richard Shore, Jr.
Winston-Salem, NC

Ginger Harris Shuler
Spartanburg, SC

Blair Stiner
Malvern, PA

William J. Straughan, Jr.
Black Mountain, NC

Donna Sovoca Strom
Columbia, SC

Margaret R. Tennille
Winston-Salem, NC

Catherine Gilchrist Walser
Wilmington, NC

Velma Watts
Winston-Salem, NC

Celia Watson Weston
New York, NY

Steven B. Wiggs
Winston-Salem, NC

Genevieve Yoho
Bridgeport, WV

Emeriti Faculty and
Administration

James Lee Bray, A.B., Ed.M, Professor of Education, Emeritus
Mildred Inzer Byers, A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Ivy May Hixson Professor of Humanities, Emerita
James W. Edwards, A.B., M.S., Ph.D., Professor of Biology, Emeritus
Laura C. Edwards, B.A., M.A., Associate Professor of English, Emerita
Doris M. Eller, B.S., Director of Alumnae Relations, Emerita
Louise Y. Gossett, B.A., M.A., Ph.D., Professor of English, Emerita
Mary E. Homrighous, A.B., M.A., Ph.D., Professor of English, Emerita
Joan E. Jacobowsky, Professor of Voice, Emerita
Virginia A. Johnson, B.S., M. Ed., Dean of Students, Emerita
James M. Jordan, B.A., M.A., Associate Professor of English, Emeritus
Sidney L. Kelly Jr., B.A., B.D., Th.M., Ph.D., Starbuck Professor of Religion, Emeritus
William G. Mangum, B.A., M.A., Professor of Art, Emeritus
Mary L. Melvin, B.A., M.A., Associate Professor of Modern Foreign Languages, Emerita
Craig H. Miller, B.S., Ph.D, Professor of Chemistry, Emeritus
Margaret S. Mueller, B.M., M.M., Professor of Organ and Theory, Emerita
Dorothy S. Russell, B.A., M.A., Ed.D., Professor of Education Emerita
June Louise Samson, B.A, M.A., Professor of Music, Emerita
Clemens Sandresky, B.A., M.A., Dean, School of Music, Emeritus
Margaret Vardell Sandresky, B.M., M.M., Professor of Composition and Theory, Emerita
Dudley D. Shearburn, A.B., M.Ed., Ph.D., Associate Professor of Education, Emerita
Edwin F. Shewmake, B.S., M.A., Professor of Art, Emeritus
Margaret L. Simpson, B.A., Registrar, Emerita
Margaret Petree Snow, B.S., M.Ed., Professor of Home Economics, Emerita
William Beckler White, B.A., B.S., M.A., Ph.D., Professor of English, Emeritus
Anne E. Woodward B.A., M.A., Professor of Physical Education, Emerita

College Faculty

Julianne Still Thrift (1991)
President, Salem Academy and College
B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., George Washington University

Vice President, Salem Academy and College; Dean of the College; Professor of Education
B.A., Pomona College; M.A., Ph.D., The Claremont Graduate School

Salem College •
Marlin Adrian (1997)
Assistant Professor of Religion
B.A., University of Kansas; M.A., Mennonite Biblical Seminary; M.A., Ph.D., University of Virginia

Christopher J. Baker (1989)
Professor of Education
B.A., B.Ed., The University of New England, Australia; M.Ed., The University of Alberta, Canada; Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

Douglas B. Borwick (1985)
Professor of Arts Management and Music
B.M., M.M., Baylor University, Ph.D., Eastman School of Music

John R. Boyst (1998) †
Instructor in Spanish
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.A., University at North Carolina at Greensboro

Herbert I. Burns Jr. (1997) †
Instructor in Art
B. Architecture, University of Kentucky; M.S., University at North Carolina at Greensboro

Melissa A. Capitano (2000) †
Instructor in Communication
B.A., Millikin University; M.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Julia Chisholm (2002) †
Instructor in Education
B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.A., North Carolina A&T State University

Errol MacGregor Clauss (1963)
Professor of History
B.A., Gettysburg College; M.A., Ph.D., Emory University

Michael M. Cummings (1992)
Associate Professor of Accounting
B.S., George Mason University; M.B.A., East Carolina University

Mary Ann Davis (2001) †
Instructor in Education
B.A., Salem College; M.A., Gardner-Webb University

Suzanne E. Dorsey (1999)
Assistant Professor of Biology
B.A., Drew University; M.S., University of Maryland; Ph.D., State University of New York at Stony Brook

Linda Motley Dudley (1971)
Professor of Psychology
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.A., Ph.D., University

* Date following name indicates year of appointment
† Adjunct Faculty

216 • 2003-
Jo Dulan (1997)
Assistant Professor of English, Director of Honors Program
B.A., M.A., Northern Michigan University; Ph.D, Wayne State University

Rebecca C. Dunn (1996)
Associate Professor of Biology, Coordinator, Women in Science Program
A.B., University of Chicago; Ph.D., Duke University

Truman L. Dunn (1993) †
Assistant Professor of Religion
B.A., Pennsylvania State University; M.Div., Duke University Divinity School; Ph.D., Union Theological Seminary

Carol R. Dykers (1995)
Associate Professor of Communication
B.A., University of North Texas; M.A., Ph. D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Jeffrey A. Ersoff (1979)
Associate Professor of Psychology
B.A., Cornell University; M.A., Florida Atlantic University; Ph.D., University of Texas

Nita A. Eskew (2001)
Assistant Professor of Chemistry
B.S., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Executive-in-Residence
B.S., M.B.A., J.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Todd L. Fay (1976)
Professor of Psychology
B.A., University of Michigan; M.S., Ph.D., Northwestern University

Heidi Echols Godfrey (2001)
Assistant Professor of Dance
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.F.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Tamara Moss Greenwood (1998) †
Instructor in Computer Technology
B.S., High Point University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Penny Griffin (1975)
Assistant Professor of Art
B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., Florida State University

Paula Grubbs (2003)
Assistant Professor of Education, Director, Birth through Kindergarten Program
B.S., M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Leigh Ann Hallberg (1997) †
Visual Artist-in-Residence

† Adjunct Faculty
Graciela Lucero Hammer (1995)
Associate Professor of Spanish
B.A., M.A., University of South Florida; Ph.D. University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Kaitlin Hanger (2001)
Assistant Professor of Communication
B.F.A., Kendall College of Art and Design; B.F.A., Aquinas College; M.A., University of Michigan; Ph.D., Wayne State University

Deborah L. Harrell (1980)
Assistant Professor of Mathematics
B.S., Wake Forest University; M.S., North Carolina State University

Kent Harris (2003)
Assistant Professor of Interior Design
B.A., Trinity University; M.F.A., Oklahoma State University

Marianne Ley Hayek (2001) †
Instructor in Economics
B.A., University of Wisconsin Madison; M.A., University of California, Davis

Donald G. Hayes (2001)
Visiting Professor of Special Education and Coordinator of the Learning Disabilities Program
B.A., Wake Forest University, M.Ed., Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

John W. Hutton (1990)
Associate Professor of Art
A.B., Princeton University; M.A., University of London; M.A., Ph.D., Harvard University

Micha J. Jeffries (2000)
Assistant Professor of Education
B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S., Gardner-Webb University; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Richard E. Johe (1988)
Assistant Professor of Business Administration
B.A., Dickinson College; M.A., University of Idaho; M.B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro, Ph.D., Duke University

Samuel Kalman (2002)
Assistant Professor of History
B.A., Concordia College; M.A., Ph.D., McMaster University

Andrew W. Leslie (2001) †
Assistant Professor of Anthropology
B.A., University of Virginia; Ph.D., Northwestern University

Susannah J. Link (2001) †
Instructor in History
† Adjunct Faculty
B.A., Stanford University; M.A., University of Virginia

Deborah Linville (2001) †
Instructor in Education
B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.Ed., Salem College

Ann Little (1999) †
Instructor in Education
B.S., Winston-Salem State University; M.A., North Carolina A&T State University

Gary Ljungquist (1979)
Ivy May Hixson Professor of Humanities
B.A., Clark University; Ph.D., Cornell University

Associate Dean of the College; Associate Professor of French
B.A., College of the Holy Cross; M.A., Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison

George F. McKnight (1978)
Associate Professor of Chemistry
B.A., LaSalle College; M.S., Ph.D., University of Illinois

Brian Meehan (1972)
Professor of English
B.A., M.A., C.Phil., Ph.D., University of California, Los Angeles

Lucy M. Milner (1992) †
Instructor in Education
B.A., Agnes Scott College; M.A.Ed., Wake Forest University

Penelope Niven (1997)
Writer-in-Residence
B.A., Greensboro College; M.A., L.D., Wake Forest University; L.H.D., Greensboro College

Stephen R. Nohlgren (1966)
Professor of Biology
B.A., Augustana College; M.S.P.H., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; Ph.D., The Bowman Gray School of Medicine of Wake Forest University

Edyta K. Oczkowicz (1994)
Associate Professor of English
B.A., Albright College; M.A., Ph. D., Lehigh University

Edward Opoku-Dapaah (2000)
Assistant Professor of Sociology
B.A., University of Ghana; M.A., Lakehead University, Canada; Ph.D., York University, Canada

Charles B. Pate (1971)
Associate Professor of Chemistry
B.S., Ph.D., University of South Carolina

Teresa Anne Porter (2001)

† Adjunct Faculty

Salem College •
Assistant Professor of Biology
B.A., Carleton College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin

Betsy Pryor (2003)
Instructor of Physical Education, Director of Aquatics
B.S., St. Lawrence University; M.A.T., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Jerry Pubantz (1976)
Professor of Political Science
B.S.F.S., School of Foreign Service, Georgetown University; M.A., Ph.D., Duke University

Delia M. Rhodes (1998) †
Instructor in Arts Management
B.S., M.P.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Craig J. Richardson (1991)
Associate Professor of Economics
B.A., Kenyon College; Ph.D., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Natalia M. Rushing (1984)
Associate Professor of Philosophy
B.A., M.A., Ph.D., University of Texas at Austin

Rose A. Sackeyfio (1997) †
Assistant Professor of English
B.A., Brooklyn College, City University of New York; M.S., Hunter College, City University of New York; Ph.D., Ahmadu Bello University, Nigeria

Robin L. Smith (1994)
Associate Professor of Education; Director of Graduate Studies and Teacher Education; Coordinator for Lateral Entry Program
B.A., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.A., Appalachian State University; Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Teresa R. Smith (1998)
Assistant Professor of Sociology
B.S., M.A., Ph.D., University of Florida

Richard H. Snelsire (1997)
Executive-in-Residence
B.A., Bethany College; M.A., University of Pittsburgh

Adam Stiener (1966)
Associate Professor of German; Louise G. Bralower Chair in Modern Languages
B.A., M.A., University of Oregon

Wenzhi Sun (1991)
Associate Professor of Mathematics
B.S., M.S., Nanjing University; Ph.D., Pennsylvania State University

Cynthia Sutton (1999) †
Instructor in Business

† Adjunct Faculty
Gregory K. Thomas (1999) †
*Instructor in Sociology*
B.A., Tennessee State University; B.S.W., University of North Carolina at Greensboro; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Suzanne S. Trask (1989)
*Associate Professor of Sociology*
B.A., Drake University; M.A., University of Tennessee, Knoxville; Ph.D., University of Georgia

Pamela Uschuk (2002)
*Associate Professor of Creative Writing; Director of the Center for Women Writers*
B.A., Central Michigan University; M.F.A., University of Montana

Kimberly Varnadoe (1994)
*Associate Professor of Art*
B.F.A., University of South Alabama; M.F.A., Memphis State University

Angela Vitale †
*Instructor in Education*
B.S., Appalachian State University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Catherine Neal Wilson (2001) †
*Instructor in French*
*B.A., Salem College; M.A., Middlebury College*

Paula G. Young (1993)
*Associate Professor of Mathematics*
B.S., University of Arkansas at Monicello; M.S., Ph.D., University of Arkansas at Fayetteville

Janet S. Zehr (1985)
*Associate Professor of English*
B.A., State University of New York, College of Geneseo; M.S., Columbia University; Ph.D., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

School of Music Faculty
Reeves Shultstad (2001)
*Director, School of Music, Assistant Professor of Music*
B.A., Converse College; M.M., Ph.D., Florida State University

Lynn H. Beck (2000) †
*Instructor in Music*
B.M., Eastman School of Music of the University of Rochester M.M., University of Southern California

Barbara DeMaio Caprilli (2003)

† Adjunct Faculty

* Salem College •
Assistant Professor of Voice  
B.M., M.M., Oklahoma City University

Barbara Lister-Sink (1986)  
Professor of Piano, Artist-in-residence  
A.B., Smith College; Soloist Diploma and Prix d’Excellence, Utrecht Conservatory

John E. Mitchener (1995)  
Associate Professor of Organ and College Organist  
B.M., North Carolina School of the Arts; M.M. (Organ Performance and Literature), M.M. (Harpsichord Performance and Literature), D.M.A., Eastman School of Music

Debra L. Reuter-Pivetta (1993) †  
Instructor in Flute  
B.M., North Carolina School of the Arts

Michael Rowland (1991) †  
Accompanist  
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.C.M., The Southern Baptist Theological Seminary

Assistant Professor of Music; Director, Community Music School  
B.M., Minnesota State University; M.M., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

David Wells (2003)  
Choral Conductor; Coordinator of Music Education  
B.A., B.S., Concordia College; M.M., Georgia State University

Administration and Staff

Office of the President
Julianne Still Thrift (1991)  
President, Salem Academy and College  
B.A., M.Ed., University of South Carolina; Ph.D., George Washington University

Paige French (1994)  
Chief Planning Officer  
B.M., Salem College; M.A.Ed., Wake Forest University

Wanda R. Motsinger (1991)  
Executive Secretary

Katherine Knapp Watts (1992)  
Director of Board Relations

† Adjunct Faculty
Office of the Vice President and Dean of the College
  Vice President, Salem Academy and College; Dean of the College; Professor of Education
  B.A., Pomona College; M.A., Ph.D., Claremont Graduate School
Ann M. McElaney-Johnson (1998)
  Associate Dean of the College; Associate Professor of French
  B.A., College of Holy Cross; M.A. Middlebury College; Ph.D., University of Wisconsin-Madison
Ida Turner Davis (2000)
  Director of Academic Support
  B.B.A., University of Central Arkansas; M.A., Webster University
  Administrative Assistant
  B.A., George Mason University
Ramona P. Raines (1998)
  Staff Associate, Academic Programs
  B.S., North Carolina Central University

Office of Continuing Studies
Alice Conger Patterson (1993)
  Dean of Continuing Studies
  B.A., Franklin and Marshall College; M.A., Ph.D., Arizona State University
Pamela J. Harrod (2003)
  Assistant Dean of Continuing Studies
  B.A., M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro
Virginia Holbrook (2002)
  Program Assistant
  B.A., Wake Forest University
Elizabeth Tomasula (2000)
  Program Associate
  A.A., Sullins College

Office of the Registrar
Joyce K. Jackson (1995)
  Registrar; Director of Institutional Research
  B.A., M.A., Clemson University; Ed.S., Western Carolina University
Amelia Penland Fuller (2002)
  Assistant Registrar; Director of Summer School
  B.A., High Point University
Nikki Richardson (1991)
  Assistant, Registrar’s Office

† Adjunct Faculty
B.A., Florida Southern College

The Library

Rose Simon (1979)

Director of Libraries
A.B., Ph.D., University of Rochester; M.A., University of Virginia; M.S. in L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Peter Austin (2000)

Technical Services Librarian
B.A., Warren Wilson College; M.I.L.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Dorothy Canady (2001)

Library Acquisitions Assistant

Terrence Collins (1993)

Serials and Technical Services Assistant
B.S., North Carolina State University

Julie James (2002)

Part-time Reference Librarian
B.A., M.S., M.I.L.S., University of Illinois at Urbana-Champaign

William King (2000)

Part-time Reference Librarian
B.A., M.A.T., M.S. in L.S., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

Donna Melton (2000)

Public Services Assistant
A.A., Forsyth Technical Community College; B.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Donna Rothrock (1999)

Fine Arts Center Librarian
B.M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; M.M.Ed., University of Colorado at Boulder; M.L.I.S., Ed.D., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Kathryn Schlee (2000)

Part-time Reference Librarian
B.A., East Carolina University; M.A., Wake Forest University; M.L.I.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Susan Taylor (1970)

Reference Librarian
B.A., Salem College; M.L.S., George Peabody College

Office of Information Technology

Kay S. McKnight (1990)

Director of Information Technology
B.A., Salem College

Richard Clark (2003)

PC Support Technician

224 • 2003-
Judy Eustice (2000)
  Systems Manager
  B.A., M.B.A., East Carolina University

Ronald C. Lewis (2001)
  PC Support Technician
  A.A.S. Information Systems, Forsyth Technical Community College

Robert Misior (1999)
  System Administrator
  A.A.S., Forsyth Technical Community College, Microsoft Certified Professional; B.A., High Point University

Dennis C. Shaw (2003)
  Webmaster
  B.S., Computer Science; B.A., Mathematics, University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Chris Williamson (2001)
  System/Database Administrator
  B.S., Wake Forest University

Faculty Secretaries
Linda Bowen (2002)
  Secretary, Science Building
  B.S., East Carolina University; M.S., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

Pauline B. Loggins (1996)
  Administrative Assistant, Department of Education and Graduate Studies

  Administrative Assistant, School of Music/Art

Frances Swajkoski (1993)
  Secretary, Main Hall

Office of Admissions and Financial Aid
Dana E. Evans (2001)
  Dean of Admissions and Financial Aid
  B.A., Furman University

April Broadway (2003)
  Assistant Dean of Admissions
  B.S., Hampton University; M.A., Appalachian State University

Dee Dee Carter (2002)
  Admissions Counsellor
  B.A., Salem College

Christy Ann Chesnut (2000)
  Associate Director of Financial Aid
A.A.S., Forsyth Technical Community College

**Breanne Clements** (2003)
*Admissions Counselor*
B.A., Salem College

**Holli Findt** (2001)
*Assistant Dean of Admissions*
B.A., Salem College

**Mary Sue Hedrick** (2001)
*Administrative Assistant*

**Gladys Jackson** (2003)
*Receptionist*

**Courtney Jones** (2003)
*Admissions Counselor*
B.S., Salem College

**Kathy S. McAdams** (1997)
*Office Systems Manager*
A.A., Davidson County Community College

**Jane Reed** (2003)
*Admissions Counselor*
B.A., Salem College

**Sally Thomas** (2002)
*Assistant Dean of Admissions*
B.S., Presbyterian College

**Julie F. Setzer** (1998)
*Director of Financial Aid*
B.A., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill; B.S., M.Ed., University of North Carolina at Greensboro

**Jennie Thornton** (2000)
*Assistant Dean of Admissions*
B.A., University of the South

**Office of Dean of Students**

**Krispin W. Barr** (2000)
*Dean of Students*
B.A., Appalachian State University; M.A., Ohio State University

**Allison Colglazier** (2001)
*Director of Residence Life*
B.A., Wake Forest University; M.S., Indiana University

**Andrea Hall** (2001)
*Director of Career Services*
B.S., M.E., Ohio University

**Cindy Shirley** (2003)
*Administrative Assistant*
Suzanne S. Williams (1996)
  *Director of Counseling Services*
  B.A., Converse College; M.S.W., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**College Health Service**
Sandra Bryson, RN, BSN (2000)
  *Director of Health Services*
  A.A., Peace College; B.S.N., University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill
David Raney, MD, MPH (1999)
  *College Physician*
  B.S., Augusta College; M.D., Medical College of Georgia; M.P.H.,
  University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill

**Business Office**
Dana K. Smith (2002)
  *Chief Financial Officer*
  B.S., West Virginia State College
Goldia Anderson (2000)
  *Administrative Assistant*
Peggy Blackburn (2000)
  *Human Resources*
  B.A., Goucher College; M.C.P., University of Pennsylvania
Nikki B. Brock (1971)
  *Accounts Receivable Manager*
Joye A. Chadwell (1992)
  *Cashier*
Helen M. McGuire (1960)
  *Bursar*

**Institutional Advancement**
Annette W. Patterson (2001)
  *Vice President for Institutional Advancement*
  B.A., M.S., Stetson University
Lee Ann Manning (1998)
  *Director of Development*
  B.A., Salem College
Jane A. Carmichael (1998)
  *Director of Foundation and Corporation Relations*
  B.A., Elon College; M.A., Wake Forest University
Carrie Hunoval (2000)
  *Director of Major and Planned Giving*
B.A., Duke University
April Horton (2001)
   Director of Annual Giving
B.S., Appalachian State University
Judy R. Line (1993)
   Director of Special Events
Renee Taylor (2001)
   Prospect Researcher
   B.S., The College of William and Mary
Rosanna S. Mallon (1992)
   Assistant to Director, Alumnae Relations
Arlene Arnoczy (1985)
   Gift Recorder
Ellen M. Yarbrough (1998)
   Assistant to Director, Institutional Advancement
Toni Smalls (2000)
   Staff Assistant, Institutional Advancement

Communications
Julie Larison (2002)
   Director of Publications
   B.A., Pennsylvania State University
Karla Gort (2000)
   Assistant Director of Public Relations
   B.A., Salem College

Administration
Anna Gallimore (1999)
   Director of Administration
   B.A., Salem College
George Morales (2003)
   Director of Physical Plant
Kyle Salter (2002)
   Director, Technical Services, Fine Arts Center
Katherine Stephens (1978)
   Supervisor, Supply Center
Angel Watts (1997)
   Chief of Public Safety
   B.S. Gardner-Webb University
Tommy Williamson (2002)
### Index

**A**
- Academic Computing Facilities 12
- Academic Honors 84
- College Honors 43
- Dean’s List 84
- Departmental Honors 44
- Latin Honors 84
- Academic Appeals 84
- Academic Load 71
- Academic Majors 61
- Academic Minors 62
- Academic Opportunities 36
- Academic Program 33
- Advising 33
- January Term 34
- Salem Signature 34
- Academic Regulations 71
- Academic Standing Classification 82
- Accounting 86
- Activities 53
- Administration and Staff 215
- Emeriti 215
- Admissions 15
- International Admissions 19
- Procedure for 16, 48
- Selection of Candidates 15
- Recommended High School Program 16
- Transfer Admissions 18
- Transfer Credit Policy 19
- Advanced Placement/Credit 17, 74
- Credit Policies 19
- Advising 34
- Academic 34
- Residence Hall 49
- Algernon Sydney Sullivan and Mary Mildred Sullivan Awards 207
- Alpha Eta Kappa 210
- Alpha Lambda Delta 210
- Alpha Psi Omega 210
- Alumnae Association 58
- Ambassadors 53
- American Studies 89
- Anthropology 91
- Appeals 25
- April Arts 54
- Archaeology 91
- Art 92
- Art History Major 96
- Interior Design Major 157
- Studio Art Major 91
- Arts Management 99
- Art History 96
- ASID 54
- Athletics 58
- Facilities 12
- Audit Courses 76
- Awards & Prizes 207

**B**
- Bachelor of Arts Degree 61, 62
- Bachelor of Music Degree 61, 70
- Bachelor of Science Degree 61, 65
- Bachelor of Science in Accounting 67
- Bachelor of Science in Business Administration 61, 69
- Benjamin C. Dunford Music Scholarship 31
- Beta Beta Beta 210
- Big 3 + 3 54
- Biology 101
- Board of Trustees 213
- Board of Visitors 214
- Business Administration 108
- Marketing 111
- Calendar 2003-2004 6
- Calendar 2004-2005 7
- Campus Activities Council (CAC) 54
- Campus Buildings and Facilities 11
- Career Services 49
- Carroll Lennon Student Life Award 207
- Center for Women Writers 140
- Chemistry 115
- Chorale 56
- Christian Gregor Music Scholarship 31
- Clark A. Thompson Community Service Award 208
- College and Organizations 53
- College Honors Program 17, 44
- Admission to 17
- Communication 119
- Computer Science 123
- Continuing Studies Program 47
- Admissions Procedures 48
- Degree Requirements 47
- Financial Aid 47
- Counseling 50, 51
- Courses of Instruction 86
- Creative Writing 140
- Cross Registration 43

**D**
- Dansalems 54
- Dance 182
- Degrees and Requirements 47, 59
- Academic Majors 61
- Academic Minors 62
- Second Baccalaureate Degree 60
- Democrats Club 56
- Departmental Honors 44
- Disabilities 20
- Drop/Add Policy 72

**E**
- ECO 56
- Economics 124
- Education 127
- Elisabeth Oesterlein Award 207
- Elizabeth Reeves Lyon Award 209
- Emeriti 215
- English 139
- Creative Writing 140
- Endowment Scholarships 203
- Enrollment Scholarships 203
- Enrollment/Credit Options 74
- Enrollment Policies 71
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Topic</th>
<th>Page</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Examinations</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Faculty</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Emeriti</td>
<td>215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School of Music</td>
<td>221</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fall Fest</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Parent Loans for</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Undergraduate Students</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Pell Grant</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Perkins Loan</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Stafford Student Loan</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Supplemental Educational</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Opportunity Grant</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Federal Work-Study Program</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fees</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Studies</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Installment Payments</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Non-Resident</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Parking</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Resident</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Room and Board</td>
<td>25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Special</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Aid</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Award Renewal</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Application Deadlines</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Based Upon Need</td>
<td>26</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Continuing Studies</td>
<td>47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>For Study Off Campus</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants/Scholarships</td>
<td>27, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>28, 31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Notification of Award</td>
<td>27</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition Exchange</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without Regard To Need</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Work Programs</td>
<td>29, 32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Financial Information</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fletcher Music Award</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Founders Scholarship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fremdendienerin</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>French</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fresh Start Policy</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>German</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gospel Choir</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Governor’s School Scholarship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grades</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Academic Standing</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Conditional</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Failing Grade</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fresh Start</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incomplete</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reexaminations</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Transcripts</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grading System and Policies</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Gramley Leadership and Service Scholarship</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Grants/Scholarships</td>
<td>27, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Habitat for Humanity</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H.A. Pfohl Awards</td>
<td>207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Health Services</td>
<td>52</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Heritage Scholarships</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>History</td>
<td>64, 152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>of Salem</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor Code</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor Organizations</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor Scholarships</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honor Tradition</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Honors Courses</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Incunabula</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Independent Study</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Inspectors, Principals and Presidents</td>
<td>9</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional Effectiveness</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Institutional Work-Study Program</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Study</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interior Design</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Baccalaureate Credit</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Business</td>
<td>41, 160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Club</td>
<td>55</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Relations</td>
<td>40, 162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>International Studies</td>
<td>40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Internships</td>
<td>45, 77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interdisciplinary Studies</td>
<td>46</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>January Term</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Jess Byrd Scholar-Athlete Award</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Semester Abroad</td>
<td>42</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Junior Women’s Club</td>
<td>56</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Katherine B. Rondthaler Awards</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lambda Pi Eta</td>
<td>202</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Leave of Absence</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Library Services</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>28, 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Loans</td>
<td>28, 321</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lovin History Award</td>
<td>208</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Lucy Hanes Chatham Awards</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Majors</td>
<td>61</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Marketing</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mathematics</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Medical Technology</td>
<td>39, 103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Minors</td>
<td>62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mission Statement</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Modern Foreign Languages</td>
<td>166</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mortar Board</td>
<td>210</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Music</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina Legislative</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Tuition Grant</td>
<td>28, 29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina Prospective</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Teacher Scholarship/Loan</td>
<td>31</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina State Contractual Scholarship Fund</td>
<td>28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>North Carolina Student Loan</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Program for Health</td>
<td>29</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Not-for-Profit Management</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Off-Campus Programs

Cross Registration

ROTC

Semester Abroad

Study Abroad

Summer Session

Summer Study

Washington Semester

United Nations Semester

Off-Campus Student Association

Omicron Delta Kappa

ONUA

Open Up

Order of the Scorpion

Organization of the College

Organizations

Pass/No Credit

Courses

Options

Payment Plan

Personal Growth

Phi Alpha Theta

Phi Sigma Iota

Philosophy

Physical Education

Pi Gamma Mu

Pierrette Players

Political Science

Premedical Honor Society

Pre-Professional Programs

Medical Technology Program

Pre-Engineering Program

Pre-Law Program

Pre-Medical Program

Teacher Certification

Pre-Engineering Program

Pre-Law Program

Pre-Medical Program

Presidential Scholarship

President’s Prizes

Prizes

Probation

Proficiency Examinations

Psychology

Refund Policy

Registration

Religion

Religious Life

Republican Club

Residence Hall

ROTC

Salem Chorale

Salem Facts

Salem Honor Society

Salem Scholar Honor Awards

Salem Scholarship Funds

Salem Signature

Sarah Fulcher Leadership Award

Scholarships

Second Baccalaureate Degree

Semester Abroad

Senior Experience/Seminar

Sights and Insights

Sociology

Sophistesia Award

Spanish

St. Peter’s College

Student Activities and Organizations

Student Affairs

Career Services

Health Services

Personal Growth/Counseling Services

Residence Hall

Student Handbook

Student National Education Association

Student Research Fund

Student Workers

Student-Designed Major

Studio Art

Study Abroad

Study Off Campus

Summer Study

Other Institutions

Salem College

Teacher Certification

Teacher Education

Teacher Licensure

in Biology

Term Scholarships

Theta Alpha Kappa

The Salemite

Transcripts

Tuition Exchange

United Nations Semester Program

University of Oxford

Vardell Music Scholarship

Veterans Benefits

Wake Forest University

School of Medicine

Washington Semester Program

Winnie Warlick Simpson Awards

Winston-Salem

Withdrawal

Women’s Studies

Work Programs

232 • 2003-
The Salem College catalog includes the official announcements of academic programs and policies. Students are responsible for knowledge of information contained therein. Although the listing of courses in this catalog is meant to indicate the content and scope of the curriculum, changes may be necessary and the actual offerings in any term may differ from prior announcements. Programs and policies are subject to change from time to time in accordance with the procedures established by the faculty and administration of the College.

Salem College welcomes qualified students regardless of race, color, national origin, sexual orientation, religion, or disability to all the rights, privileges, programs, and activities of this institution.

Salem College is accredited by the Commission on Colleges of the Southern Association of Colleges and Schools (1866 Southern Lane, Decatur, Georgia 30033-4097: Telephone number 404-679-4501) to award bachelor’s and master’s degrees. Teacher education programs are accredited by the National Council for the Accreditation of Teacher Education. The Salem College School of Music is an accredited institutional member of the National Association of Schools of Music.

Salem College is an equal-opportunity educational institution as defined by Title VI of The Civil Rights Act of 1964.

The Salem catalog is published every two years, and a supplement is published in alternate years, by Salem College, P.O. Box 10548, Winston-Salem, North Carolina 27108. Phone: 336/721-2621.